

# **Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)**

## **Cycle 2.1**

### **Derived Variable (DV) Specifications**

# Table of Contents

<b>DWELLING AND HOUSEHOLD RECORD VARIABLES (7 DVS)</b>	<b>1</b>
1) DWELLING TYPE	1
2) HOUSEHOLD SIZE	2
3) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE < 12	2
4) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE <= 5	3
5) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN A HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE 6 TO 11	3
6) ECONOMIC FAMILY STATUS (HOUSEHOLD TYPE)	4
7) LIVING/FAMILY ARRANGEMENT OF SELECTED RESPONDENT	8
<b>GEOGRAPHY VARIABLES (13 DV'S)</b>	<b>10</b>
1) POSTAL CODE	10
2) 2001 DISSEMINATION AREA (DA)	10
3) 1996 ENUMERATION AREA (EA)	11
4) HEALTH REGION	11
6) SUB-HEALTH REGION	13
7) FEDERAL ELECTORAL DISTRICT (FED)	14
8) CENSUS DIVISION (CD)	14
9) ONTARIO DISTRICT HEALTH COUNCIL	14
10) CENSUS SUBDIVISION (CSD)	15
11) STATISTICAL AREA CLASSIFICATION (SAT)	15
12) URBAN-RURAL	16
13) URBAN-RURAL GROUPED	16
<b>EDUCATION VARIABLES (4 DVS)</b>	<b>17</b>
1) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – RESPONDENT, 10 LEVELS	17
2) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – RESPONDENT, 4 LEVELS	18
3) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – HOUSEHOLD, 10 LEVELS	18
4) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – HOUSEHOLD, 4 LEVELS	19
<b>SAMPLE VARIABLES (3 DVS)</b>	<b>20</b>
1) PERMISSION TO SHARE	20
2) PERMISSION TO SHARE - JAMES BAY HEALTH BOARD	21
3) PERMISSION TO LINK	21
<b>GENERAL HEALTH (2 DVS)</b>	<b>22</b>
1) SELF-RATED HEALTH (FORMERLY HEALTH DESCRIPTION INDEX)	22
2) SELF-RATED MENTAL HEALTH	22

<b>ORAL HEALTH (3 DVS).....</b>	<b>23</b>
1) INABILITY TO CHEW.....	23
2) SOCIAL LIMITATION DUE TO ORAL HEALTH STATUS .....	23
3) ORAL AND FACIAL PAIN AND DISCOMFORT .....	24
<b>HEIGHT/WEIGHT (6 DVS) .....</b>	<b>25</b>
1) HEIGHT (METRES).....	25
2) HEIGHT (INCHES) .....	27
3) WEIGHT (KILOGRAMS) .....	30
4) WEIGHT (POUNDS) .....	30
5) BODY MASS INDEX .....	31
6) BMI CATEGORY – INTERNATIONAL STANDARD .....	32
<b>CHRONIC CONDITIONS (1 DV).....</b>	<b>33</b>
1) HAS A CHRONIC CONDITION.....	33
<b>HEALTH CARE UTILISATION (2 DVS) .....</b>	<b>37</b>
1) NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS WITH MEDICAL DOCTOR/PAEDIATRICIAN .....	37
2) CONSULTATIONS WITH HEALTH PROFESSIONALS .....	38
<b>HOME CARE (1 DV).....</b>	<b>39</b>
1) RECEIVED HOME CARE.....	39
<b>RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (4 DVS) .....</b>	<b>40</b>
1) IMPACT OF HEALTH PROBLEMS .....	40
2) PARTICIPATION AND ACTIVITY LIMITATION .....	41
3) NEED FOR HELP IN SERIES OF TASKS.....	42
4) DIFFICULTY WITH SOCIAL SITUATIONS .....	43
<b>TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (3 DV’S) .....</b>	<b>44</b>
1) TOTAL NUMBER OF DISABILITY DAYS .....	44
2) NUMBER OF DISABILITY DAYS – EMOTIONAL OR MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL OR DRUGS .....	44
3) NUMBER OF DISABILITY DAYS – PHYSICAL ILLNESS OR INJURIES .....	45
<b>FOOD CHOICES (3 DVS) .....</b>	<b>46</b>
1) CHOOSES OR AVOIDS CERTAIN FOODS BECAUSE OF CERTAIN HEALTH CONCERNS .....	46
2) CHOOSES CERTAIN FOODS FOR CERTAIN CONTENT REASONS .....	47
3) AVOIDS CERTAIN FOODS FOR CERTAIN CONTENT REASONS .....	48

<b>DIETARY SUPPLEMENT USE (1 DV)</b> .....	<b>49</b>
1) FREQUENCY OF CONSUMPTION OF VITAMIN OR MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS .....	49
<b>FRUIT AND VEGETABLE CONSUMPTION (8 DVS)</b> .....	<b>50</b>
1) DAILY CONSUMPTION – FRUIT JUICE .....	50
2) DAILY CONSUMPTION – OTHER FRUIT .....	51
3) DAILY CONSUMPTION – GREEN SALAD .....	52
4) DAILY CONSUMPTION – POTATOES .....	53
5) DAILY CONSUMPTION – CARROTS .....	54
6) DAILY CONSUMPTION – OTHER VEGETABLES .....	55
7) DAILY CONSUMPTION – TOTAL FRUIT AND VEGETABLE .....	56
8) GROUPING OF DAILY CONSUMPTION – TOTAL FRUIT AND VEGETABLE .....	57
<b>PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (6 DVS)</b> .....	<b>58</b>
1) DAILY ENERGY EXPENDITURE .....	58
2) PARTICIPANT IN LEISURE PHYSICAL ACTIVITY .....	67
3) AVERAGE MONTHLY FREQUENCY OF PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES .....	67
4) FREQUENCY OF ALL PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES .....	70
5) PARTICIPANT IN DAILY PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES .....	71
6) PHYSICAL ACTIVITY INDEX .....	72
<b>SEDENTARY ACTIVITIES (1DV)</b> .....	<b>73</b>
1) TOTAL NUMBER OF HOURS SPENT IN SELECTED SEDENTARY ACTIVITIES .....	74
<b>USE OF PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (3 DVS)</b> .....	<b>75</b>
1) WEARS PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT WHEN IN-LINE SKATING .....	75
2) WEARS PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT WHEN SNOWBOARDING .....	76
3) WEARS PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT WHEN SKATEBOARDING .....	77
<b>INJURIES (4 DVS)</b> .....	<b>78</b>
1) TYPE OF INJURY BY BODY SITE .....	78
2) CAUSE OF INJURY .....	85
3) CAUSE OF INJURY BY PLACE OF OCCURRENCE .....	86
4) INJURY STATUS .....	93
<b>HEALTH UTILITY INDEX (9 DVS)</b> .....	<b>94</b>
1) VISION TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) .....	94
2) HEARING PROBLEMS (FUNCTION CODE) .....	95
3) SPEECH TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) .....	97
4) MOBILITY TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) .....	98
5) DEXTERITY TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) .....	100
6) EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS (FUNCTION CODE) .....	102
7) COGNITION (FUNCTION CODE) .....	102
8) ACTIVITIES PREVENTED / PAIN (FUNCTION CODE) .....	104

9) HEALTH UTILITY INDEX .....	104
<b>WORK STRESS (7 DVS) .....</b>	<b>106</b>
1) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - DECISION LATITUDE: SKILL DISCRETION .....	107
2) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - DECISION LATITUDE: DECISION AUTHORITY.....	108
3) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - PSYCHOLOGICAL DEMANDS.....	109
4) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - JOB INSECURITY .....	110
5) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - PHYSICAL EXERTION.....	110
6) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - SOCIAL SUPPORT .....	111
7) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE – JOB STRAIN .....	112
<b>SELF-ESTEEM (1 DV).....</b>	<b>113</b>
1) DERIVED SELF-ESTEEM SCALE.....	113
<b>MASTERY (1 DV).....</b>	<b>114</b>
1) DERIVED MASTERY SCALE.....	114
<b>SMOKING (3 DVS).....</b>	<b>115</b>
1) TYPE OF SMOKER .....	115
2) NUMBER OF YEARS SINCE STOPPING SMOKING COMPLETELY .....	116
3) NUMBER OF YEARS SMOKED DAILY (CURRENT DAILY SMOKERS ONLY).....	117
<b>SMOKING – STAGES OF CHANGE (1 DV) .....</b>	<b>118</b>
1) SMOKING STAGE OF CHANGE (CURRENT AND FORMER SMOKERS).....	118
<b>NICOTINE DEPENDENCE (1 DV) .....</b>	<b>120</b>
1) FAGERSTRÖM TOLERANCE SCORE.....	121
<b>SMOKING CESSATION AIDS (1 DV) .....</b>	<b>122</b>
1) ATTEMPTED / SUCCESSFUL QUITTING .....	122
<b>ALCOHOL USE (3 DVS) .....</b>	<b>123</b>
1) TYPE OF DRINKER .....	123
2) WEEKLY CONSUMPTION .....	123
3) AVERAGE DAILY ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION .....	124
<b>DRIVING AND SAFETY (1 DV) .....</b>	<b>125</b>
1) PASSENGER SEAT BELT USE (MOTOR VEHICLE).....	125

**ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE/ABUSE (4 DVS).....126**

1) ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE SCALE (SHORT FORM SCORE) – 12-MONTH.....	126
2) PROBABILITY OF CASENESS TO RESPONDENTS (ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE) – 12-MONTH .....	127
3) ALCOHOL INTERFERENCE 12-MONTH - MEAN .....	128
4) FLAG FOR ALCOHOL INTERFERENCE 12-MONTH .....	129

**ILLCIT DRUGS (17 DVS).....130**

1) CANNABIS DRUG USE – LIFETIME (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE).....	130
2) CANNABIS DRUG USE – LIFETIME (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE).....	130
3) CANNABIS DRUG USE – 12 MONTH (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE) .....	131
4) COCAINE OR CRACK DRUG USE – LIFETIME .....	132
5) AMPHETAMINE (SPEED) DRUG USE – LIFETIME .....	132
6) MDMA (ECSTASY) DRUG USE – LIFETIME.....	133
7) HALLUCINOGENS, PCP OR LSD DRUG USE – LIFETIME.....	133
8) GLUE, GASOLINE, OR OTHER SOLVENT USE – LIFETIME .....	134
9) HEROIN DRUG USE – LIFETIME .....	134
10) STEROID USE – LIFETIME.....	135
11) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – LIFETIME (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS).....	135
12) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – LIFETIME (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS).....	136
13) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – 12-MONTH (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS) .....	137
14) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – 12-MONTH (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS) .....	138
15) ILLICIT DRUG INTERFERENCE 12-MONTH - MEAN .....	139
16) FLAG FOR ILLICIT DRUG INTERFERENCE – 12-MONTH.....	140

**PROBLEM GAMBLING (6 DVS).....141**

1) GAMBLING ACTIVITY – GAMBLER VS. NON-GAMBLER.....	141
2) PROBLEM GAMBLING SEVERITY INDEX (PGSI) – MODIFIED VERSION.....	142
3) TYPE OF GAMBLER .....	144
4) NUMBER OF TYPES OF GAMBLING ACTIVITIES IN THE LIST USED TO CALCULATE CPGI .....	145
5) GAMBLING INTERFERENCE - MEAN .....	147
6) FLAG FOR GAMBLING INTERFERENCE .....	148

**EATING TROUBLES (2 DVS).....149**

1) EATING ATTITUDES TEST INDEX SCORE .....	149
2) EATING ATTITUDES TEST INDEX FLAG .....	151

**MATERNAL EXPERIENCES (2 DVS).....152**

1) LENGTH OF EXCLUSIVE BREASTFEEDING.....	152
2) EXCLUSIVELY BREASTFEED FOR AT LEAST 4 MONTHS.....	153

**USE OF MEDICATIONS (1 DV) .....154**

1) FLAG INDICATING MEDICATION USE (PAST MONTH) .....	154
--	-----

<b>PSYCHOLOGICAL WELL-BEING (1 DV)</b> .....	<b>156</b>
1) PSYCHOLOGICAL WELL-BEING MANIFESTATION SCALE (WBMMS) .....	156
<b>SOCIAL SUPPORT (4 DVS)</b> .....	<b>158</b>
1) TANGIBLE SOCIAL SUPPORT – MOS SUBSCALE .....	159
2) AFFECTION – MOS SUBSCALE .....	160
3) POSITIVE SOCIAL INTERACTION – MOS SUBSCALE .....	161
4) EMOTIONAL OR INFORMATIONAL SUPPORT – MOS SUBSCALE .....	162
<b>DISTRESS (3 DVS)</b> .....	<b>163</b>
1) DISTRESS SCALE – K6 .....	163
2) DISTRESS SCALE – K10 .....	164
3) CHRONICITY OF DISTRESS AND IMPAIRMENT SCALE .....	165
<b>DEPRESSION (4 DVS)</b> .....	<b>166</b>
1) DERIVED DEPRESSION SCALE – SHORT FORM SCORE .....	166
2) DEPRESSION SCALE – PROBABILITY OF CASENESS TO RESPONDENTS .....	168
3) NUMBER OF WEEKS FEELING DEPRESSED – 12-MONTHS .....	169
4) SPECIFIC MONTH LAST FELT DEPRESSED .....	170
<b>HEALTH STATUS SF-36 (10 DV)</b> .....	<b>171</b>
1) PHYSICAL FUNCTIONING SCALE .....	173
2) SOCIAL FUNCTIONING SCALE .....	174
3) ROLE FUNCTIONING (PHYSICAL) SCALE .....	174
4) ROLE FUNCTIONING (MENTAL) SCALE .....	175
5) GENERAL MENTAL HEALTH SCALE .....	175
6) VITALITY SCALE .....	176
7) BODILY PAIN SCALE .....	176
8) GENERAL HEALTH PERCEPTIONS SCALE .....	177
9) SUMMARY MEASURE OF PHYSICAL HEALTH .....	178
10) SUMMARY MEASURE OF MENTAL HEALTH .....	179
<b>SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS (8 DVS)</b> .....	<b>180</b>
1) COUNTRY OF BIRTH CODE .....	180
2) COUNTRY OF BIRTH – GROUPED .....	180
3) AGE AT TIME OF IMMIGRATION .....	181
4) IMMIGRATION FLAG .....	181
5) LENGTH OF TIME IN CANADA SINCE IMMIGRATION .....	182
6) LANGUAGE(S) IN WHICH RESPONDENT CAN CONVERSE .....	182
7) ETHNIC OR CULTURAL ORIGIN .....	186
8) FIRST OFFICIAL LANGUAGE LEARNED AND STILL UNDERSTOOD .....	190

**LABOUR FORCE (8 DVS) .....194**

1) WORKING STATUS LAST WEEK (SHORT FORM) ..... 194

2) WORKING STATUS LAST WEEK (LONG FORM)..... 194

3) MAIN REASON FOR NOT WORKING LAST WEEK ..... 195

4) MULTIPLE JOB STATUS ..... 196

5) TOTAL USUAL HOURS WORKED PER WEEK..... 197

6) FULL-TIME / PART-TIME WORKING STATUS (FOR TOTAL USUAL HOURS)..... 197

7) JOB STATUS OVER PAST YEAR ..... 198

8) LABOUR FORCE ACTIVITY OF STUDENTS ..... 199

**INCOME (5 DVS) .....200**

1) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - 2 CATEGORIES ..... 200

2) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - 4 CATEGORIES ..... 201

3) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - 5 CATEGORIES ..... 202

4) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - ALL SOURCES ..... 203

5) PERSONAL INCOME, ALL SOURCES..... 204

**FOOD INSECURITY (1 DV) .....205**

1) FLAG INDICATING FOOD INSECURITY..... 205



## **Dwelling and Household Record Variables (7 DVs)**

### **1) Dwelling Type**

**Variable name:** DHHnDDWE

**Based on:** DHHn\_DW1, DHHn\_DW2 (not on the file)

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DHHBDDWE

CCHS 1.1 Name: DHHADDWE

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the type of dwelling the respondent lives in, according to the answer given either on the phone (DHHn\_DW1) or face-to-face (DHHn\_DW2).

<b>Value of DHHnDDWE</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
99 (NS)	(DHHn_DW1 = DK, R, NS) or (DHHn_DW2 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(DHHn_DW1 = 1) or (DHHn_DW2 = 1)	Single detached
2	(DHHn_DW1 = 2) or (DHHn_DW2 = 2)	Double
3	(DHHn_DW1 = 3) or (DHHn_DW2 = 3)	Row or terrace
4	(DHHn_DW1 = 4) or (DHHn_DW2 = 4)	Duplex
5	(DHHn_DW1 = 5) or (DHHn_DW2 = 5)	Low-rise apartment (< 5 stories) or flat
6	(DHHn_DW1 = 6) or (DHHn_DW2 = 6)	High-rise apartment (5 stories or more)
8	(DHHn_DW1 = 8) or (DHHn_DW2 = 8)	Hotel/rooming house/camp
9	(DHHn_DW1 = 9) or (DHHn_DW2 = 9)	Mobile home
10	(DHHn_DW1 = 10) or (DHHn_DW2 = 10)	Other

## 2) Household size

**Variable name:** DHHnDHSZ

**Based on:** SAMPLEID, PERSONID

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DHHBDHSZ

CCHS 1.1 Name: DHHADHSZ

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DHSZ

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DHSZ

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DHSZ

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DHSZ

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DHSZ (*formerly HHSIZE*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDHSZ	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID  (values: 1-40)	Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID	Number of persons in a household

## 3) Number of Persons in Household with Age < 12

**Variable name:** DHHnDL12

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHn\_AGE

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DHHBDL12

CCHS 1.1 Name: DHHADL12

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DL12

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DL12

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DL12

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DL12

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DL12 (*formerly NUMLT12*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn\_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDL12	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID  (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE < 12  (MEMBER file)	Number of persons under 12 in a household

#### 4) Number of Persons in Household with Age <= 5

**Variable name:** DHHnDLE5

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHn\_AGE

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DHHBDLE5

CCHS 1.1 Name: DHHADLE5

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DLE5

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DLE5

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DLE5

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DLE5

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DLE5 (*formerly NUMLE5*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 6 years old.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn\_AGE value of 5 and under within each SAMPLEID

Value of DHHnDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID  (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE <= 5  (Member file)	Number of persons under 5 in a household

#### 5) Number of Persons in a Household with Age 6 to 11

**Variable name:** DHHnD611

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHn\_AGE

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DHHBD611

CCHS 1.1 Name: DHHAD611

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: DHC2D611

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: DHC0D611

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: DHC8D611

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: DHC6D611

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: DHC4D611 (*formerly NUM6TO11*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn\_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHCnD611	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID  (values: 0-40)	(6 <= DHHn_AGE <= 11)  (Member file)	Number of persons 6 to 11 in a household

## 6) Economic Family Status (Household Type)

**Variable name:** DHHnDECF

**Based on:** DHHn\_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID, DHHn\_AGE, DHHn\_SEX, DHHnDHSZ

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DHHnDECF

CCHS 1.1 Name: DHHnDECF

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DECF

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DECF

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DECF

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DECF

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DECF (formerly DVECFM94)

**Description:** This variable identifies the family relationships within the household.

**Note:** The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships within each sample (relationship of each person in a household to each other person within that household) are used in creating this variable. The variable was based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household. The matrix of relationship codes is not placed on the master file.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description																																														
<b>RELATIONSHIP CODESDVECF94 RELATIONSHIP CODES:</b> (*as on the relationship file)	Relationship Codes used																																														
<table> <tr> <th>CODES</th><th>CATEGORY</th></tr> <tr><td>A0</td><td>Husband/Wife</td></tr> <tr><td>B0</td><td>Common Law Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>C0</td><td>Same-sex Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>D1</td><td>Birth Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D2</td><td>Step Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D3</td><td>Adoptive Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>E1</td><td>Birth Child</td></tr> <tr><td>E2</td><td>Step Child</td></tr> <tr><td>E3</td><td>Adopted Child</td></tr> <tr><td>F1</td><td>Full Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F2</td><td>Half Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F3</td><td>Step Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F4</td><td>Adopted Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F5</td><td>Foster Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>G0</td><td>Foster Parent</td></tr> <tr><td>H0</td><td>Foster Child</td></tr> <tr><td>I0</td><td>Grandparent</td></tr> <tr><td>J0</td><td>Grandchild</td></tr> <tr><td>K0</td><td>In-Law</td></tr> <tr><td>L0</td><td>Other Related</td></tr> <tr><td>Y1</td><td>Single</td></tr> <tr><td>Z0</td><td>Unrelated</td></tr> </table>	CODES	CATEGORY	A0	Husband/Wife	B0	Common Law Partner	C0	Same-sex Partner	D1	Birth Father/Mother	D2	Step Father/Mother	D3	Adoptive Father/Mother	E1	Birth Child	E2	Step Child	E3	Adopted Child	F1	Full Sister/Brother	F2	Half Sister/Brother	F3	Step Sister/Brother	F4	Adopted Sister/Brother	F5	Foster Sister/Brother	G0	Foster Parent	H0	Foster Child	I0	Grandparent	J0	Grandchild	K0	In-Law	L0	Other Related	Y1	Single	Z0	Unrelated	
CODES	CATEGORY																																														
A0	Husband/Wife																																														
B0	Common Law Partner																																														
C0	Same-sex Partner																																														
D1	Birth Father/Mother																																														
D2	Step Father/Mother																																														
D3	Adoptive Father/Mother																																														
E1	Birth Child																																														
E2	Step Child																																														
E3	Adopted Child																																														
F1	Full Sister/Brother																																														
F2	Half Sister/Brother																																														
F3	Step Sister/Brother																																														
F4	Adopted Sister/Brother																																														
F5	Foster Sister/Brother																																														
G0	Foster Parent																																														
H0	Foster Child																																														
I0	Grandparent																																														
J0	Grandchild																																														
K0	In-Law																																														
L0	Other Related																																														
Y1	Single																																														
Z0	Unrelated																																														
<table> <tr><td>A=(Parental)</td><td>D1, D2, D3</td></tr> <tr><td>L=(Other)</td><td>F1, F2, F3, F4, F5*, G0*, H0*, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0</td></tr> <tr><td>M=(Child)</td><td>E1, E2, E3 (sorted by age)</td></tr> <tr><td>X=(Spouse)</td><td>A0, B0, C0</td></tr> <tr><td>Y=(Single)</td><td>Y1</td></tr> <tr><td>Z=(not stated)</td><td>NS</td></tr> </table>	A=(Parental)	D1, D2, D3	L=(Other)	F1, F2, F3, F4, F5*, G0*, H0*, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0	M=(Child)	E1, E2, E3 (sorted by age)	X=(Spouse)	A0, B0, C0	Y=(Single)	Y1	Z=(not stated)	NS	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships																																		
A=(Parental)	D1, D2, D3																																														
L=(Other)	F1, F2, F3, F4, F5*, G0*, H0*, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0																																														
M=(Child)	E1, E2, E3 (sorted by age)																																														
X=(Spouse)	A0, B0, C0																																														
Y=(Single)	Y1																																														
Z=(not stated)	NS																																														

- All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

Value of DHHnDECf	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	Any DHHn_REL = Z	Not Stated
1	DHHnDHSZ = 1	Unattached Individual  Unattached individual living alone Household size=1
2	All DHHn_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID in (L,Y)	Unattached Individual Living With Others  Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed
3	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL for both PERSONID in SAMPLEID = X	Couple Alone  Married or C/L with no dependent children. No other relationships are permitted. Household size=2
4	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and DHHn_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID <> A and M	Couple With No Dependent Children, Others  Married or C/L with no dependent children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted
5	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one is DHHn_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25  Married or C/L couple with at least one partner being the parent of the dependent child. No other relationships are allowed
6	At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one is DHHn_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25, Others  At least one partner must be the parent of one child <25 years old in the household. Other relationships are allowed

7	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25  Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
8	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25, Others  Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. Any other relationships are allowed
9	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25  One child must be <25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
10	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25, Others  One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
11	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25  All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
12	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others  All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed

13	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children < 25  One child must be < 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
14	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children <25, Others  One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
15	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25  All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
16	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others  All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
17	Else	Other Family Type  All other household types

## 7) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent

**Variable name:** DHHnDLVG

**Based on:** DHHn\_REL of selected respondent, DHHnDHSZ

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DHHBDLVG

CCHS 1.1 Name: DHHADLVG

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DLVG

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DLVG

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DLVG

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DLVG

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DLVG (formerly DVLVNG94)

**Description:** This variable identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

**Note:** The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in creating this variable.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description																																														
RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file)	Relationship Codes used																																														
<table> <tr> <th>CODES</th><th>CATEGORY</th></tr> <tr><td>A0</td><td>Husband/Wife</td></tr> <tr><td>B0</td><td>Common Law Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>C0</td><td>Same-sex Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>D1</td><td>Birth Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D2</td><td>Step Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D3</td><td>Adoptive Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>E1</td><td>Birth Child</td></tr> <tr><td>E2</td><td>Step Child</td></tr> <tr><td>E3</td><td>Adopted Child</td></tr> <tr><td>F1</td><td>Full Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F2</td><td>Half Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F3</td><td>Step Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F4</td><td>Adopted Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F5</td><td>Foster Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>G0</td><td>Foster Parent</td></tr> <tr><td>H0</td><td>Foster Child</td></tr> <tr><td>I0</td><td>Grandparent</td></tr> <tr><td>J0</td><td>Grandchild</td></tr> <tr><td>K0</td><td>In-Law</td></tr> <tr><td>L0</td><td>Other Related</td></tr> <tr><td>Y1</td><td>Single</td></tr> <tr><td>Z0</td><td>Unrelated</td></tr> </table>	CODES	CATEGORY	A0	Husband/Wife	B0	Common Law Partner	C0	Same-sex Partner	D1	Birth Father/Mother	D2	Step Father/Mother	D3	Adoptive Father/Mother	E1	Birth Child	E2	Step Child	E3	Adopted Child	F1	Full Sister/Brother	F2	Half Sister/Brother	F3	Step Sister/Brother	F4	Adopted Sister/Brother	F5	Foster Sister/Brother	G0	Foster Parent	H0	Foster Child	I0	Grandparent	J0	Grandchild	K0	In-Law	L0	Other Related	Y1	Single	Z0	Unrelated	
CODES	CATEGORY																																														
A0	Husband/Wife																																														
B0	Common Law Partner																																														
C0	Same-sex Partner																																														
D1	Birth Father/Mother																																														
D2	Step Father/Mother																																														
D3	Adoptive Father/Mother																																														
E1	Birth Child																																														
E2	Step Child																																														
E3	Adopted Child																																														
F1	Full Sister/Brother																																														
F2	Half Sister/Brother																																														
F3	Step Sister/Brother																																														
F4	Adopted Sister/Brother																																														
F5	Foster Sister/Brother																																														
G0	Foster Parent																																														
H0	Foster Child																																														
I0	Grandparent																																														
J0	Grandchild																																														
K0	In-Law																																														
L0	Other Related																																														
Y1	Single																																														
Z0	Unrelated																																														
<table> <tr><td>A1=(Parental)</td><td>D1, D2, D3</td></tr> <tr><td>B1=(Child)</td><td>E1, E2, E3</td></tr> <tr><td>C1=(Sibling)</td><td>F1, F2, F3, F4</td></tr> <tr><td>K1=(Other relative)</td><td>I0, J0, K0, L0</td></tr> <tr><td>L1=(Non-relative)</td><td>F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0</td></tr> <tr><td>X1=(Spouse/Partner)</td><td>A0, B0, C0</td></tr> <tr><td>Z1=(Not stated)</td><td>NS</td></tr> </table>	A1=(Parental)	D1, D2, D3	B1=(Child)	E1, E2, E3	C1=(Sibling)	F1, F2, F3, F4	K1=(Other relative)	I0, J0, K0, L0	L1=(Non-relative)	F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0	X1=(Spouse/Partner)	A0, B0, C0	Z1=(Not stated)	NS	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships																																
A1=(Parental)	D1, D2, D3																																														
B1=(Child)	E1, E2, E3																																														
C1=(Sibling)	F1, F2, F3, F4																																														
K1=(Other relative)	I0, J0, K0, L0																																														
L1=(Non-relative)	F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0																																														
X1=(Spouse/Partner)	A0, B0, C0																																														
Z1=(Not stated)	NS																																														

\* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.



Value of DHHnDLVG	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	Any DHHn_REL = Z1	Not Stated
1	DHHnDHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone  Lives alone Household size=1
2	All DHHn_REL <> X1 and A1	Unattached individual living with others  Lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed
3	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL = X1	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner  Lives with spouse/partner only. Household size=2
4	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and One DHHn_REL = X1 and all other DHHn_REL = A1	Parent living with spouse/partner and children  Lives with spouse/partner and child(ren)
5	All DHHn_REL = A1	Single parent living with children  Lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted
6	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL = B1	Child living with single parent  Child living with a single parent. Household size=2
7	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and One DHHn_REL = B1 and all other RE_REL = C1	Child living with single parent and siblings  Child living with a single parent and siblings
8	DHHnDHSZ = 3 and All DHHn_REL = B1	Child living with two parents  Child living with two parents. Household size=3
9	DHHnDHSZ > 3 and Two DHHn_REL = B1 and all other DHHn_REL = C1	Child living with two parents and siblings  Child living with two parents and siblings
10	Else	Other  Lives in a household composition not classified above

## **Geography Variables (13 DV's)**

### **1) Postal code**

**Variable name:** GEOCDPC

**Based on:** Respondent address information

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: GEOB\_PC

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOA\_PC

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SP32DPC

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SP30DPC

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SP38DPC

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SP36DPC

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: SP34DPC (formerly DVPCA)

**Description:** The postal code is a six-character alpha-numeric code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation. The alpha-numeric characters are arranged in the form ANA NAN, where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a numeric digit. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province. GEOCDPC is derived from the respondent available address information.

### **2) 2001 Dissemination Area (DA)**

**Variable name:** GEOCDDA

**Based on:** GEOCDPC

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** The dissemination area (DA) is a small, relatively stable geographic unit composed of one or more blocks. Dissemination areas cover all of the territory of Canada and replace the enumeration area (which is now used only for census data collection) as the smallest standard census geographic area. Using geoCDpc, GEOCDDA is derived using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), which provides a correspondence between the six character postal code and Statistics Canada's standard geographical areas for which census data and other statistics are produced. When the postal code corresponds to more than one DA, the case is assigned using the "most probable DA approach".

### 3) 1996 Enumeration Area (EA)

**Variable name:** GEOCDEA

**Based on:** GEOCDPC

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: GEOBDEA

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOADEA

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** An enumeration area (EA) is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative. (Before the 2001 Census, the EA was the smallest standard geographic area for which census data were reported.

Beginning with the 2001 census, the EA was replaced by the DA for all purposes other than data collection.)

Using geoCDpc, GEOCEA is derived using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), which provides a correspondence between the six character postal code and Statistics Canada's standard geographical areas for which census data and other statistics are produced. When the postal code corresponds to more than one EA, the case is assigned using the "most probable EA approach".

### 4) Health region

**Variable name:** GEOCDHR4

**Based on:** GEOCDPC

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: GEOB\_HR4

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent.

## 5) Peer group

**Variable name:** GEOCDPRG

**Based on:** GEOCDPC

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: GEOBDPRG

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOADPRG

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** The 127 health regions have been classified into like clusters or "peer groups", for the purposes of meaningful analysis in comparing like regions across the country.

Value of GEOADPRG	Condition(s)	Principal characteristics
1	GEOCDHR4 = 1001, 1103, 1206, 2403, 2407, 2413, 2416, 3527, 3537, 3538, 3540, 3541, 3542, 3544, 3546, 3555, 4610, 4615, 4704, 4706, 5913, 5921, 5941, 5942	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Urban-rural mix from coast to coast</li> <li>▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Low male population</li> <li>▪ Slow population growth from 1996-2001</li> </ul>
2	GEOCDHR4 = 3530, 3536, 3551, 3553, 3565, 3566, 3568, 3570, 4822, 4825, 5922, 5923, 5931, 5933	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mainly urban centres with moderately high population density</li> <li>▪ Low percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ Rapid population growth from 1996 to 2001</li> </ul>
3	GEOCDHR4 = 1102, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304, 2401, 2402, 2404, 2405, 2408, 3526, 3547, 3561, 3562, 3563, 4709, 5912, 5914, 5943	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sparsely populated urban-rural mix from coast to coast</li> <li>▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Negative population growth</li> </ul>
4	GEOCDHR4 = 1104, 4640, 4645, 4660, 4701, 4702, 4703, 4705, 4707, 4708	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Rural regions mainly in the central Prairies</li> <li>▪ Moderate Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Moderately high percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ Almost equal numbers of men and women</li> <li>▪ Negative population growth</li> </ul>
5	GEOCDHR4 = 2412, 2414, 2415, 3531, 3533, 3534, 3535, 3539, 3543, 3545, 3552, 3554, 3557, 3558, 3560, 4620, 4625, 4630, 4820, 4821, 4823, 4824, 4826, 4827, 5911	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mainly rural regions in Quebec, Ontario and the Prairies</li> <li>▪ High proportion of people recently moved to or within these regions since 1996</li> <li>▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Moderate population growth</li> </ul>

6	GEOCDHR4 = 2417, 2418, 4685, 4714, 6201	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Northern and remote regions</li> <li>▪ Very high Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Moderately high percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ Slightly higher male population</li> <li>▪ Moderate population growth</li> </ul>
7	GEOCDHR4 = 2406, 3595, 5932	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Largest metro centres with an average population density of 3,934 people per square kilometre</li> <li>▪ Low Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Moderate percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ High female population</li> </ul>
8	GEOCDHR4 = 1006, 2409, 2410, 3549, 3556, 4670, 4710, 4828, 5951, 5952, 5953, 6001, 6101	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Rural northern regions</li> <li>▪ High Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ High male population</li> <li>▪ Negative population growth</li> </ul>
9	GEOCDHR4 = 1002, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1101, 1205, 1305, 1306, 1307, 2411	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mainly rural Eastern regions</li> <li>▪ Very high percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ Negative population growth</li> <li>▪ Low percentage of people having moved to or within these regions since 1996</li> </ul>

## 6) Sub-Health region

**Variable name:** GEOCDSHR

**Based on:** GEOCDPC

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable identifies the sub-health region within 3 health regions (2403, 2407 and 2415) for whom additional sample was added on a cost-recovery basis. It is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent.

## 7) Federal electoral district (FED)

**Variable name:** GEOCDFED

**Based on:** GEOCDDA

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: GEOBDFED

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOADFED

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: GE32DFED

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: GE30DFED

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: GE38DFED

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: GE36DFED

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: GE34DFED (formerly DVFEDA)

**Description:** This variable is derived from geoCdDA using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). Based on 1996 Representation Order.

## 8) Census division (CD)

**Variable name:** GEOCD CD

**Based on:** GEOCDPC

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: GEOBDCD

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOADC D

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: GE32DCD

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: GE30DCD

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: GE38DCD

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: GE36DCD

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: GE34DCD (formerly DVCDA)

**Description:** The Census Division refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions). In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces. geoCdCD is derived from geoCdDa using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

## 9) Ontario District Health Council

**Variable name:** GEOCDON

**Previous Usage :**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOACDON

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: N/A

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: N/A

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: N/A

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: N/A

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: N/A

**Description:** This variable is a 4-digit number that identifies the 2003 sub-provincial health areas of Ontario specified by this province. For records of people not living in Ontario, this variable is set to NA (not applicable).

**Technical Specs:** To better reflect recent boundary changes, Ontario Officials provided a file containing for each EA, the corresponding 2003 new health regions definitions. Using the EA variable derived for each record (GEOCDEA), the correspondence was used to define this new health region variable present on the file.

## 10) Census subdivision (CSD)

**Variable name:** GEOCDCSD

**Based on:** GEOC\_PC

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: GEOBPCSD

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOAPCSD

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: GE32DCSD

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: GE30DCSD

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: GE38DCSD

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: GE36DCSD

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: GE34DCSD (formerly DVCSDA)

**Description:** The Census Subdivision is the general term applied to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities. GEOCDCSD is derived from GEOCDDA using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

## 11) Statistical Area Classification (SAT)

**Variable name:** GEOCDSAT

**Based on:** GEOCDCSD

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** The Statistical Area Classification Type (SAT) identifies the type of statistical area classification in which the census subdivision is located, according to whether the CSD is a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a census agglomeration (CA), a census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zone (strong MIZ, moderate MIZ, weak MIZ or no MIZ), or the territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut).

## 12) Urban-Rural

**Variable name:** GEOCDUR7

**Based on:** GEOCDPC

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 2.1 Name: GEOBDUR5

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOADUR5

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: GE32DURB

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: GE30DURB

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: GE38DURB

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: GE36DURB

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: GE34DURB (formerly DVURBA)

**Description:** This variable identifies whether the respondent lives in an urban or rural area. Urban areas are those continuously built-up areas having a population concentration of 1,000 or more and a population density of 400 or more per square kilometre based on current census population counts. The value of this variable is missing for about 5% of the postal codes in Canada.

Value of GEOCDUR7	Explanation
0	Missing
1	Urban core
2	Urban fringe
3	Rural fringe inside CMAs and CAs
4	Urban area outside CMAs and CAs
5	Rural fringe outside CMAs and CAs
6	Secondary urban core

## 13) Urban-Rural Grouped

**Variable name:** GEOCDUR2

**Based on:** GEOCDUR7

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 2.1 Name: GEOBDUR2

CCHS 1.1 Name: GEOADUR2

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: GE30DURB

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: GE38DURB

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: GE36DURB

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: GE34DURB

**Description:** This variable is a grouping of GEOCDUR7 into 2 categories.

Value of GEOCDUR3	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	(GEOCDUR7 = 1, 2, 4, 6)	Urban
2	(GEOCDUR7 = 0, 3, 5)	Rural



## **Education Variables (4 DVs)**

### **1) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 10 Levels**

**Variable name:** EDUnDR10

**Based on:** EDUn\_1, EDUn\_2, EDUn\_3, EDUn\_4

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: EDUBDR10

CCHS 1.1 Name: EDUADR10

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

<b>Value of EDUnDR10</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
1	EDUn_1 = 1 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 8 or lower (Québec: Secondary II or lower)
2	EDUn_1 = 2 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 9-10 (Québec: Secondary III or IV; Newfoundland & Labrador: 1st year of secondary)
3	EDUn_1 = 3 and EDUn_2 = 2 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 11-13 (Québec: Secondary V; Newfoundland & Labrador: 2nd to 4th year of secondary)
4	EDUn_2 = 1 and EDUn_3 = 2	Secondary school graduate, no post-secondary education
5	EDUn_4 = 1	Some post secondary education
6	EDUn_4 = 2	Trade certificate or diploma from a vocational school or apprenticeship training
7	EDUn_4 = 3	Non-university certificate or diploma from a community college, CEGEP, school of nursing, etc.
8	EDUn_4 = 4	University certificate below bachelor's level
9	EDUn_4 = 5	Bachelor's degree
10	EDUn_4 = 6	University degree or certificate above bachelor's degree
99(NS)	[(EDUn_1 = DK, R, NS) and EDUn_2 = 2] or (EDUn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 2) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels

**Variable name:** EDUnDR04

**Based on:** EDUn\_1, EDUn\_2, EDUn\_3, EDUn\_4

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: EDUBDR04

CCHS 1.1 Name: EDUADR04

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Value of EDUnDR04	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	[(EDUn_1 = 1, 2) or EDUn_2 = 2] and EDUn_3 = 2	Less than secondary school graduation
2	EDUn_2 = 1 and EDUn_3 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education
3	EDUn_4 = 1	Some post-secondary education
4	(2 <= EDUn_4 <= 6)	Post-secondary degree/diploma
9(NS)	(EDUn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 3) Highest Level of Education – Household, 10 Levels

**Variable name:** EDUnDH10

**Based on:** EDUnDR10 for each member of the household

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name : EDUBDH10

CCHS 1.1 Name: EDUADH10

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

**Note:** This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUnDR10 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID), then by comparing these values of EDUnDR10 within the household and by returning the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUnDR10 of NS (not specified) then NS is returned. If all of EDUnDR10 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

#### 4) Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels

**Variable name:** EDUnDH04

**Based on:** EDUnDR04 for each member of the household

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: EDUBDH04

CCHS 1.1 Name: EDUADH04

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

**Note:** This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUnDR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID), then by comparing these values of EDUnDR04 within the household and by returning the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUnDR04 of NS (not specified) then NS is returned. If all of EDUnDR04 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

## **Sample Variables (3 DVs)**

### **1) Permission to Share**

**Variable name:** SAMCDSHR

**Based on:** ADM\_Q04 (Share question from health questionnaire [not on file]), PS\_Q01 (Share question from exit questionnaire [not on file]).

**Previous Usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SAMBDSHR

CCHS 1.1 Name: SAMADSHR

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to share the information collected in the survey with the provincial ministries of health, Health Canada and, for Quebec respondents, the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec" as stated in ADM\_Q04 and PS\_Q01.

The variable SAMCDSHR is calculated from the responses to the Share questions in the main questionnaire (ADM\_Q04) and to the Exit questionnaire (PS\_Q01).

<b>Value of SAMBDSHR</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
1	(ADM_Q04 = 1 and PS_Q01 <> 2) or (ADM_Q04 <> 2 and PS_Q01 = 1)	Respondent agreed to share information
9 (NS)	ADM_Q04 = NS and PS_Q01 = NS	Respondent was not asked share information
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to share information

## 2) Permission to Share - James Bay Health Board

**Variable name:** SAMCDSJB

**Based on:** ADM\_Q04\_1 (Share question from health questionnaire [not on file])

**Previous Usage:**

CCHS 2.1 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPSH Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to share the information collected in the survey with the Cree Board of Health and Social Services of James Bay, as stated in ADM\_Q04\_1.

Value of SAMBDSJB	Condition(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	GEOCDHR4 <> 2418	Respondent is not a member of the James Bay Cree sample.
1	ADM_Q04_1 = 1	Respondent agreed to share information
9 (NS)	ADM_Q04 = NS	Respondent was not asked share information
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to share information

## 3) Permission to Link

**Variable name:** SAMCDLNK

**Based on:** ADM\_Q01B (Link question from health questionnaire [not on file])

**Previous Usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SAMBDLNK

CCHS 1.1 Name: SAMADLNK

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to allow their questionnaire data to be linked with administrative records of their past and continuing use of health services.

Value of SAMBDLNK	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	ADM_Q01B = 1	Respondent agreed to link information
9 (NS)	ADM_Q01B = NS	Respondent was not asked link information
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to link information

## General Health (2 DVs)

### 1) Self-Rated Health (Formerly Health Description Index)

**Variable name:** GENnDHDl

**Based on:** GENn\_01

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: GENBDHDl

CCHS 1.1 Name: GENADHDl

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: GHC2DHDl

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: GHC0DHDl

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: GHC8DHDl

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: GHC6DHDl

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: GHC4DHDl (formerly DVGH194)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his or her own judgement.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate positive self-reported health status.

Value of GENnDHDl	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(GENn_01 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	GENn_01 = 5	Poor
1	GENn_01 = 4	Fair
2	GENn_01 = 3	Good
3	GENn_01 = 2	Very good
4	GENn_01 = 1	Excellent

### 2) Self-Rated Mental Health

**Variable name:** GENnDMHI

**Based on:** GENn\_02B

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SCRBDMEN

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's mental health status based on his or her own judgement.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate positive self-reported mental health status.

Value of GENnDMHI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(GENn_02B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	GENn_02B = 5	Poor
1	GENn_02B = 4	Fair
2	GENn_02B = 3	Good
3	GENn_02B = 2	Very good
4	GENn_02B = 1	Excellent

## Oral Health (3 DVs)

### 1) Inability to Chew

**Variable name:** OH1nFCHW

**Based on:** OH1n\_21A, OH1n\_21B

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable is an indicator of the respondent's oral physical functioning (the ability to chew) and the extent to which these are compromised by oral disorders and conditions.

Value of OH1nFCHW	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	OH1n_21A = 1 and OH1n_21B = 1	No limitation in chewing ability
1	OH1n_21A = 2 or OH1n_21B = 2	Limitations in chewing ability
9 (NS)	(OH1n_21A = DK, R, NS) or (OH1n_21B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Social Limitation Due to Oral Health Status

**Variable name:** OH2nFLIM

**Based on:** OH2n\_23, OH2n\_24

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent's oral health status impacts on social functioning as measured by avoiding conversation or contact with others, or by avoiding laughing or smiling.

Value of OH2nFLIM	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	(OH2n_23 = 3, 4) and (OH2n_24 = 3, 4)	No social limitation due to oral condition
1	(OH2n_23 = 1, 2) or (OH2n_24 = 1, 2)	Social limitation experienced due to oral condition
9 (NS)	(OH2n_23 = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Oral and Facial Pain and Discomfort

**Variable name:** OH2nFOFP

**Based on:** OH2n\_25A, OH2n\_25B, OH2n\_25C, OH2n\_25D, OH2n\_25E, OH2n\_25F, OH2n\_25G

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates the presence of oral and facial pain in the past month.

Value of OH2nFOFP	Condition(s)	Description
6(NA)	OH2nFOPT	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
2	OH2n_25A = 2 and OH2n_25B = 2 and OH2n_25C = 2 and OH2n_25D = 2 and OH2n_25E = 2 and OH2n_25F = 2 and OH2n_25G = 2	Has not experienced any oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month
1	OH2n_25A = 1 or OH2n_25B = 1 or OH2n_25C = 1 or OH2n_25D = 1 or OH2n_25E = 1 or OH2n_25F = 1 or OH2n_25G = 1	Has experienced some oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month
9 (NS)	(OH2n_25A = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25B = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25C = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25D = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25E = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25F = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)



## Height/Weight (6 DVs)

### 1) Height (Metres)

**Variable name:** HWTnDHTM

**Based on:** HWTn\_2, HWTn\_2C, HWTn\_2D, HWTn\_2E, HWTn\_2F

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: HWTBDHTM

CCHS 1.1 Name: HWTADHTM

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the height of the respondent in metres.

**Note:** For example, an individual who is 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8": LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8".

UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

Value of HWTnDHTM	Condition(s)	Description
9.999 (NS)	(HWTn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
.914	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 0	.926 meters or shorter
.940	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 1	.927 to .952 meters
.965	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 2	.953 to .977 meters
.991	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 3	.978 to 1.002 meters
1.016	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 4	1.003 to 1.028 meters
1.041	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 5	1.029 to 1.053 meters
1.067	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 6	1.054 to 1.079 meters
1.092	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 7	1.080 to 1.104 meters
1.118	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 8	1.105 to 1.129 meters
1.143	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 9	1.130 to 1.155 meters
1.168	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 10	1.156 to 1.180 meters
1.194	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 11	1.181 to 1.206 meters

1.219	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 0	1.207 to 1.231 meters
1.245	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 1	1.232 to 1.256 meters
1.270	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 2	1.257 to 1.282 meters
1.295	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 3	1.283 to 1.307 meters
1.321	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 4	1.308 to 1.333 meters
1.346	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 5	1.334 to 1.358 meters
1.372	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 6	1.359 to 1.383 meters
1.397	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 7	1.384 to 1.409 meters
1.422	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 8	1.410 to 1.434 meters
1.448	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 9	1.435 to 1.460 meters
1.473	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 10	1.461 to 1.485 meters
1.499	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 11	1.486 to 1.510 meters
1.524	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 0	1.511 to 1.536 meters
1.549	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 1	1.537 to 1.561 meters
1.575	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 2	1.562 to 1.587 meters
1.600	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 3	1.588 to 1.612 meters
1.626	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 4	1.613 to 1.637 meters
1.651	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 5	1.638 to 1.663 meters
1.676	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 6	1.664 to 1.688 meters
1.702	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 7	1.689 to 1.714 meters
1.727	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 8	1.715 to 1.739 meters
1.753	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 9	1.740 to 1.764 meters
1.778	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 10	1.765 to 1.790 meters
1.803	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 11	1.791 to 1.815 meters
1.829	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 0	1.816 to 1.841 meters
1.854	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 1	1.842 to 1.866 meters
1.880	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 2	1.867 to 1.891 meters

1.905	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 3	1.892 to 1.917 meters
1.930	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 4	1.918 to 1.942 meters
1.956	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 5	1.943 to 1.968 meters
1.981	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 6	1.969 to 1.993 meters
2.007	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 7	1.994 to 2.018 meters
2.032	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 8	2.019 to 2.044 meters
2.057	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 9	2.045 to 2.069 meters
2.083	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 10	2.070 to 2.095 meters
2.108	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 11	2.096 to 2.120 meters
2.134	HWTn_2 = 7	2.121 meters or taller

## 2) Height (Inches)

**Variable name:** HWTnDHTI

**Based on:** HWTn\_2, HWTn\_2C, HWTn\_2D, HWTn\_2E, HWTn\_2F

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: HWTBDHTI

CCHS 1.1 Name: HWTADHTI

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the height of the respondent in inches.

Value of HWTnDHTI	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(HWTn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
36	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 0	3'0" or shorter
37	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 1	3'1"
38	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 2	3'2"
39	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 3	3'3"
40	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 4	3'4"
41	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 5	3'5"

42	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 6	3'6"
43	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 7	3'7"
44	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 8	3'8"
45	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 9	3'9"
46	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 10	3'10"
47	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 11	3'11"
48	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 0	4'0"
49	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 1	4'1"
50	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 2	4'2"
51	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 3	4'3"
52	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 4	4'4"
53	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 5	4'5"
54	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 6	4'6"
55	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 7	4'7"
56	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 8	4'8"
57	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 9	4'9"
58	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 10	4'10"
59	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 11	4'11"
60	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 0	5'0"
61	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 1	5'1"
62	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 2	5'2"
63	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 3	5'3"
64	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 4	5'4"
65	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 5	5'5"
66	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 6	5'6"
67	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 7	5'7"
68	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 8	5'8"

69	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 9	5'9"
70	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 10	5'10"
71	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 11	5'11"
72	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 0	6'0"
73	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 1	6'1"
74	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 2	6'2"
75	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 3	6'3"
76	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 4	6'4"
77	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 5	6'5"
78	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 6	6'6"
79	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 7	6'7"
80	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 8	6'8"
81	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 9	6'9"
82	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 10	6'10"
83	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 11	6'11"
84	HWTn_2 = 7	7'0" or taller

### 3) Weight (Kilograms)

**Variable name:** HWTnDWTk

**Based on:** HWTn\_3, HWTn\_N4

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: HWTBDWTk

CCHS 1.1 Name: HWTADWTk

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the weight of the respondent in kilograms.

Value of HWTnDWTk	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	HWTnFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.99 (NS)	(HWTn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTn_3	HWTn_N4 = 2	Weight in Kg.
HWTn_3 × .45	HWTn_N4 = 1	Weight in Kg., converted from Lbs.

### 4) Weight (Pounds)

**Variable name:** HWTnDWTP

**Based on:** HWTn\_3, HWTn\_N4

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: HWTBDWTP

CCHS 1.1 Name: HWTADWTP

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the weight of the respondent in pounds.

Value of HWTnDWTP	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(HWTn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTn_3 / .45	HWTn_N4 = 2	Weight in Lbs., converted from Kg.
HWTn_3	HWTn_N4 = 1	Weight in Lbs.

## 5) Body Mass Index

**Variable name:** HWTnDBMI

**Based on:** HWTnDHTM, HWTnDWTK

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: HWTBDBMI

CCHS 1.1 Name: HWTADBMI

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HWC2DBMI

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DBMI

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DBMI

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DBMI

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DBMI (formerly DVBMI94)

**Description:** This variable is a measure of the respondent's weight relative to their height. It is calculated by dividing the respondent's weight in kilograms by their height, measured in meters, squared.  $BMI = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{HEIGHT (METERS)}^2$

**Note:** The body mass index (BMI) is calculated for persons 18 years old and older. Note that for previous cycles of CCHS and NPHS, BMI was calculated only for those aged 20-64. BMI is not calculated for those less than 3 feet or for those 7 feet or over. BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEXn05=1) to permit comparability with previous cycles of CCHS and NPHS.

Value of HWTnDBMI	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 18 or MAMn_037 = 1	Population exclusions
999.9 (NS)	HWTnDHTM = NS or HWTnDWTK = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
999.9 (NS)	2.108 < HWTnDHTM < NS	Respondent was not asked to provide exact height
999.9 (NS)	DHHn_SEX = 2 and (MAMn_037 = DK, R, NS)	Female who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTnDWTK / (HWTnDHTM × HWTnDHTM) (Rounded to one decimal place)	(.914 ≤ HWTnDHTM ≤ 2.108) and (0 < HWTnDWTK ≤ 260)	BMI calculated from height and weight values

## 6) BMI Category – International Standard

**Variable name:** HWTnDISW

**Based on:** HWTnDBMI

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable assigns the respondent to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index: underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and obese class III. The BMI Category is a method of classifying body weight according to health risk. According to World Health Organisation (WHO) and Health Canada guidelines, the following health risks are associated with each of BMI categories: normal weight = least health risk; underweight and overweight = increased health risk; obese class I = high health risk; obese class II = very high health risk; obese class III = extremely high health risk.

This classification can be used to compare and track body weight patterns, and associated patterns or morbidity and mortality *within* populations. Caution should be used when making comparisons *between* populations because the prevalence of disease associated with each category can vary depending on factors including the ethnic composition of the populations involved.

The classification should also be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: young adults who have not reached maturity, adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information on the appropriate use of this classification, see: *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003.

[http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight\\_book\\_e.pdf](http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf)

Value of HWTnDISW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HWTnDBMI = NA	Module not selected or population exclusions
99 (NS)	HWTnDBMI = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	HWTnDBMI < 18.5	Underweight
2	(18.5 ≤ HWTnDBMI < 25.0)	Normal weight
3	(25.0 ≤ HWTnDBMI < 30.0)	Overweight
4	(30.0 ≤ HWTnDBMI ≤ 34.9)	Obese – Class I
5	(35.0 ≤ HWTnDBMI ≤ 39.9)	Obese – Class II
6	HWTnDBMI ≥ 40.0	Obese – Class III



## **Chronic Conditions (1 DV)**

### **1) Has a Chronic Condition**

**Variable name:** CCCnF1

**Based on:** CCCn\_011, CCCn\_021, CCCn\_031, CCCn\_041, CCCn\_051, CCCn\_061, CCCn\_071, CCCn\_081, CCCn\_91A, CCCn\_91B, CCCn\_101, CCCn\_111, CCCn\_121, CCCn\_131, CCCn\_141, CCCn\_151, CCCn\_161, CCCn\_171, CCCn\_181, CCCn\_191, CCCn\_201, CCCn\_211, CCCn\_251, CCCn\_261, CCCn\_271, CCCn\_280, CCCn\_290, CCCn\_321, CCCn\_331, CCCn\_341, CCCn\_901

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: CCCBF1

CCHS 1.1 Name: CCCAF1

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: CCC2DANY

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: CCC0DANY

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: CCC8DANY

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: CCC6DANY

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: CCC4DANY

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent has one or more chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional.

Value of CCCnF1	Condition(s)	Description
2	CCCn_011 = 2 and CCCn_021 = 2 and CCCn_031 = 2 and CCCn_041 = 2 and CCCn_051 = 2 and CCCn_061 = 2 and CCCn_071 = 2 and CCCn_081 = 2 and CCCn_91A = 2 and (CCCn_91B = 2, NA) and CCCn_101 = 2 and CCCn_111 = 2 and CCCn_121 = 2 and CCCn_131 = 2 and CCCn_141 = 2 and CCCn_151 = 2) and CCCn_161 = 2 and CCCn_171 = 2 and (CCCn_181 = 2, NA) and (CCCn_191 = 2, NA) and (CCCn_201 = 2, NA) and CCCn_211 = 2 and CCCn_251 = 2 and CCCn_261 = 2 and CCCn_271 = 2 and CCCn_280 = 2 and CCCn_290 = 2 and CCCn_321 = 2 and CCCn_331 = 2 and CCCn_341 = 2 and CCCn_901 = 2	Has no chronic conditions

1	CCCn_011 = 1 or CCCn_021 = 1 or CCCn_031 = 1 or CCCn_041 = 1 or CCCn_051 = 1 or CCCn_061 = 1 or CCCn_071 = 1 or CCCn_081 = 1 or CCCn_91A = 1 or CCCn_91B = 1 or CCCn_101 = 1 or CCCn_111 = 1 or CCCn_121 = 1 or CCCn_131 = 1 or CCCn_141 = 1 or CCCn_151 = 1 or CCCn_161 = 1 or CCCn_171 = 1 or CCCn_181 = 1 or CCCn_191 = 1 or CCCn_201 = 1 or CCCn_211 = 1 or CCCn_251 = 1 or CCCn_261 = 1 or CCCn_271 = 1 or CCCn_280 = 1 or CCCn_290 = 1 or CCCn_321 = 1 or CCCn_331 = 1 or CCCn_341 = 1 or CCCn_901 = 1	Has at least one chronic condition
---	--	------------------------------------

9 (NS)	(CCCn_011 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_021 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_031 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_041 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_051 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_061 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_071 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_081 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_91A = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_91B = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_101 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_111 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_121 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_131 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_141 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_151 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_161 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_171 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_181 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_191 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_201 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_211 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_251 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_261 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_271 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_280 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_290 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_321 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_331 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_341 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_901 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	--	---

## **Health care utilisation (2 DVs)**

### **1) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician**

**Variable name:** HCUndMDC

**Based on:** HCUUn\_02A, HCUUn\_02C

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HCUADMDC

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HCC2DMDC

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HCC0DMDC

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HCC8DMDC

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HCC6DMDC

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HCC4DMDC (formerly DVMDCN94)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of respondent's consultations, including over the phone, with medical doctor in the last 12 months.

<b>Value of HCUndMDC</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
999 (NS)	(HCUUn_02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HCUUn_02A + HCUUn_02C (min: 0; max: 666)	(0 <= HCUUn_02A <= 366) and (0 <= HCUUn_02C <= 300)	Number of consultations with medical doctor

## 2) Consultations with Health Professionals

**Variable name:** HCUUnFCOP

**Based on:** HCUUn\_02A, HCUUn\_02B, HCUUn\_02C, HCUUn\_02D, HCUUn\_02E, HCUUn\_02F, HCUUn\_02G, HCUUn\_02H, HCUUn\_02I, HCUUn\_02J

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondent consulted, including over the phone, at least 1 health professional in the last 12 months.

**Note:** This variable is not comparable to HCUAFHPC (CCHS 1.1) nor to HCCnDHPC (NPHS cycles 1-5) since it does not use CMHA\_01K.

Value of HCUUnFCOP	Condition(s)	Description
2	HCUUn_02A = 0 and HCUUn_02B = 0 and HCUUn_02C = 0 and HCUUn_02D = 0 and HCUUn_02E = 0 and HCUUn_02F = 0 and HCUUn_02G = 0 and HCUUn_02H = 0 and HCUUn_02I = 0 and HCUUn_02J = 0	Did not consult a health professional last year
1	(0 < HCUUn_02A < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02B < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02C < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02D < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02E < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02F < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02G < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02H < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02I < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02J < NA)	Consulted a health professional at least once last year
9 (NS)	(HCUUn_02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02B = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02C = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02D = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02E = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02F = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02G = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02H = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02I = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Home Care (1 DV)

### 1) Received Home Care

**Variable name:** HMCnFRHC

**Based on:** HMCn\_09, HMCn\_11

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received some form of home care service (whether the cost of the service was covered or not by government) in the past 12 months.

**Note:** Respondents less than 18 years old were excluded from the population.

Value of HMCnFRHC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
2	HMCn_09 = 2 and HMCn_11 = 2	Did not receive home care in past 12 months
1	HMCn_09 = 1 or HMCn_11 = 1	Received some home care in past 12 months
9 (NS)	(HMCn_09 = DK, R, NS) or (HMCn_11 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## **Restriction of Activities (4 DVs)**

### **1) Impact of Health Problems**

**Variable name:** RACnDIMP

**Based on:** RACn\_2A, RACn\_2B1, RACn\_2B2, RACn\_2C

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: RACBDIMP

CCHS 1.1 Name: RACADIMP

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable is a crude measure of the impact of long-term physical conditions, mental conditions and health problems on the principal domains of life of: home, work, school, and other activities.

**Note:** This variable should not be used to describe the rate of disability or activity limitation in the population.

The questions used to derived this variable, plus RACn\_1, were asked in the 2001 Census of Population to identify a sample for the 2001 post-censal Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS). Also, because of differences in question wording between the CCHS and National Population Health Survey (NPHS questions are 1991 Census questions), RACnDIMP should NOT be compared to the NPHS variables RES\_FLG and RACnF1.

<b>Value of RACnDIMP</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
9 (NS)	(RACn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	RACn_2A = 2 or RACn_2B1 = 2 or RACn_2B2 = 2 or RACn_2C = 2	Often
1	RACn_2A = 1 or RACn_2B1 = 1 or RACn_2B2 = 1 or RACn_2C = 1	Sometimes
3	RACn_2A = 3 and (RACn_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACn_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACn_2C = 3	Never



## 2) Participation and Activity Limitation

**Variable name:** RACnDPAL

**Based on:** RACn\_1, RACn\_2A, RACn\_2B1, RACn\_2B2, RACn\_2C

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: RACBDPAL

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency with which they experience activity limitations imposed on them by a condition(s) or by long-term physical and/or mental health problems that has lasted or is expected to last 6 months or more.

**Note:** This variable is the same as RACnDIMP with the exception that RACn\_1 is used in the calculation. This variable is a modification of the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS) derived variables. Whereas PALS treats item non-response (DK, R) as a negative response (set to "Never"), CCHS treats them as non-response and the derived variable is set to not-stated.

Value of RACnDPAL	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(RACn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_1 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	RACn_2A = 2 or RACn_2B1 = 2 or RACn_2B2 = 2 or RACn_2C = 2 or RACn_1 = 2	Often
1	RACn_2A = 1 or RACn_2B1 = 1 or RACn_2B2 = 1 or RACn_2C = 1 or RACn_1 = 1	Sometimes
3	RACn_2A = 3 and (RACn_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACn_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACn_2C = 3 and RACn_1 = 3	Never

### 3) Need for Help in Series of Tasks

**Variable name:** RACnF6R

**Based on:** RACn\_6A, RACn\_6B1, RACn\_6C, RACn\_6D, RACn\_6E, RACn\_6F, RACn\_6G

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: RACBF6R

CCHS 1.1 Name: RACAF6

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to their need for help (for health reasons) with instrumental activities of daily living such as preparing meals, shopping for groceries or other necessities, doing everyday housework, doing heavy household chores (washing walls, yard work), and personal care (washing, dressing or eating), moving about inside the house or paying bills.

**Note:** RACnF6R is modified from RACAF6 (CCHS Cycle 1.1) by adding RACn\_6G. The series of tasks included was revised based on the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey. Hence, this derived variable has been modified to take into account the revised set of tasks making the DV not strictly comparable to RACAF6.

Value of RACnF6R	Condition(s)	Description
1	RACn_6A = 1 or RACn_6B1 = 1 or RACn_6C = 1 or RACn_6D = 1 or RACn_6E = 1 or RACn_6F = 1 or RACn_6G = 1	Needs help with at least one task
2	RACn_6A = 2 and RACn_6B1 = 2 and RACn_6C = 2 and RACn_6D = 2 and RACn_6E = 2 and RACn_6F = 2 and RACn_6G = 2	Does not need help
9 (NS)	(RACn_6A = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6C = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6D = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6E = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6F = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 4) Difficulty With Social Situations

**Variable name:** RACnF7

**Based on:** RACn\_7A, RACn\_7B, RACn\_7C

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: RACBF7

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent has difficulty (for health reasons) with situations like making and maintaining friends, dealing with people they don't know well and starting or maintaining conversations.

Value of RACnF7	Condition(s)	Description
1	RACn_7A = 1 or RACn_7B = 1 or RACn_7C = 1	Has difficulty with at least one social situation
2	RACn_7A = 2 and RACn_7B = 2 and RACn_7C = 2	Does not have difficulty with social situation
9 (NS)	(RACn_7A = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_7B = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_7C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Two-Week Disability (3 DV's)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If TWDn_2 = NA then TWDnT2 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDn_2 to 0
If TWDn_4 = NA then TWDnT4 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDn_4 to 0
If TWDn_2B = NA then TWDnT2B = 0	Reset NA values of TWDn_2B to 0
If TWDn_4B = NA then TWDnT4B = 0	Reset NA values of TWDn_4B to 0

### 1) Total Number of Disability Days

**Variable name:** TWDnDDDDY

**Based on:** TWDn\_2, TWDn\_4

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: TWDBDDDDY

CCHS 1.1 Name: TWDADDDY

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: TWC8DDDDY

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: TWC6DDDDY

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: TWC4DDDDY (*formerly DVDSDY94*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

Value of TWDnDDDDY	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(TWDnT2 = DK, R, NS) or (TWDnT4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDnT2 + TWDnT4 (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDnT2 < 15 and TWDnT4 < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks

### 2) Number of Disability Days – Emotional or Mental Health or Use of Alcohol or Drugs

**Variable name:** TWDnDDDDM

**Based on:** TWDn\_2B, TWDn\_4B

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

Value of TWDnDDDDM	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(TWDnT2B = DK, R, NS) or (TWDnT4B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDnT2B + TWDnT4B (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDnT2B < 15 and TWDnT4B < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks because of emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs

### 3) Number of Disability Days – Physical Illness or Injuries

**Variable name:** TWDnDDDP

**Based on:** TWDnDDDY, TWDnDDDM

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury, excluding emotional and mental health and use of alcohol and drugs.

Value of TWDnDDDP	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	TWDnDDDY = NS or TWDnDDDM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDnDDDY – TWDnDDDM (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDnDDDY < 15 and TWDnDDDM < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks excluding emotional and mental health and use of alcohol and drugs

## **Food Choices (3 DVs)**

### **1) Chooses or Avoids Certain Foods Because of Certain Health Concerns**

**Variable name:** FDCnFCAH

**Based on:** FDCn\_1A, FDCn\_1B, FDCn\_1C, FDCn\_1D

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses or avoids certain types of foods because of one or more of the following health concerns: body weight, heart disease, cancer, osteoporosis.

<b>Value of FDCnFCAH</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
6 (NA)	FDCnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCn_1A = 2 and FDCn_1B = 2 and FDCn_1C = 2 and FDCn_1D = 2	Does <u>not</u> choose or avoid certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer, osteoporosis
1	FDCn_1A = 1 or FDCn_1B = 1 or FDCn_1C = 1 or FDCn_1D = 1	Choose or avoids certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer or osteoporosis
9 (NS)	(FDCn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_1D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 2) Chooses Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

**Variable name:** FDCnFCHO

**Based on:** FDCn\_2A, FDCn\_2B, FDCn\_2C

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre, or calcium content.

Value of FDCnFCHO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCn_2A = 2 and FDCn_2B = 2 and FDCn_2C = 2	Does <u>not</u> choose certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre and calcium content
1	FDCn_2A = 1 or FDCn_2B = 1 or FDCn_2C = 1	Chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre or calcium content
9 (NS)	(FDCn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Avoids Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

**Variable name:** FDCnFAVD

**Based on:** FDCn\_3A, FDCn\_3B, FDCn\_3C, FDCn\_3D, FDCn\_3E

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content.

Value of FDCnFAVD	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCn_3A = 2 and FDCn_3B = 2 and FDCn_3C = 2 and FDCn_3D = 2 and FDCn_3E = 2	Does <u>not</u> avoid certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol and calorie content
1	FDCn_3A = 1 or FDCn_3B = 1 or FDCn_3C = 1 or FDCn_3D = 1 or FDCn_3E = 1	Avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content
9 (NS)	(FDCn_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)



## **Dietary Supplement Use (1 DV)**

### **1) Frequency of Consumption of Vitamin or Mineral Supplements**

**Variable name:** DSUnDCON

**Based on:** DSUn\_1A, DSUn\_1B, DSUn\_1C

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: NU\_2DCON

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: NU\_8DCON

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their consumption of vitamin or mineral supplements during the 4 weeks prior to the interview.

<b>Value of DSUnDCON</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
96 (NA)	DSUnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DSUn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (DSUn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (DSUn_1C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DSUn_1A = 2	Non-user in last 4 weeks
2	DSUn_1B = 2	Occasional user in last 4 weeks – less than once a week
3	(DSUn_1C = 1, 2)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 1 to 2 days in last week
4	(DSUn_1C = 3, 4)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 3 to 4 days in last week
5	(DSUn_1C = 5, 6)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 5 to 6 days in last week
6	DSUn_1C = 7	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 7 days in last week

## **Fruit and Vegetable Consumption (8 DVs)**

### **1) Daily Consumption – Fruit Juice**

**Variable name:** FVCnDJUI

**Based on:** FVCn\_1A, FVCn\_1B, FVCn\_1C, FVCn\_1D, FVCn\_1E

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FVCADJUI

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent drinks fruit juice.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

<b>Value of FVCnDJUI</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_1D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_1E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered(don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_1B	FVCn_1A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_1C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_1A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_1D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_1A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_1E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_1A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_1A = 5	Never drinks fruit juice

## 2) Daily Consumption – Other Fruit

**Variable name:** FVCnDFRU

**Based on:** FVCn\_2A, FVCn\_2B, FVCn\_2C, FVCn\_2D, FVCn\_2E

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FVCADFRU

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes fruit, excluding fruit juices.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDFRU	Condition(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_2D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_2E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_2B	FVCn_2A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_2C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_2A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_2D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_2A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_2E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_2A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_2A = 5	Never eats fruit

### 3) Daily Consumption – Green Salad

**Variable name:** FVCnDSAL

**Based on:** FVCn\_3A, FVCn\_3B, FVCn\_3C, FVCn\_3D, FVCn\_3E

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FVCADSAL

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes green salad.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDSAL	Condition(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_3B	FVCn_3A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_3C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_3A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_3D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_3A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_3E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_3A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_3A = 5	Never eats green salad

## 4) Daily Consumption – Potatoes

**Variable name:** FVCnDPOT

**Based on:** FVCn\_4A, FVCn\_4B, FVCn\_4C, FVCn\_4D, FVCn\_4E

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FVCADPOT

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes potatoes, excluding french fries, fried potatoes, or potato chips.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDPOT	Condition(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_4A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_4B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_4C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_4D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_4E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_4B	FVCn_4A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_4C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_4A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_4D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_4A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_4E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_4A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_4A = 5	Never eats potatoes

## 5) Daily Consumption – Carrots

**Variable name:** FVCnDCAR

**Based on:** FVCn\_5A, FVCn\_5B, FVCn\_5C, FVCn\_5D, FVCn\_5E

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FVCADCAR

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes carrots.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDCAR	Condition(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_5A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_5B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_5C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_5D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_5E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FV_N5B	FVCn_5A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_5C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_5A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_5D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_5A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_5E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_5A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_5A = 5	Never eats carrots

## 6) Daily Consumption – Other Vegetables

**Variable name:** FVCnDVEG

**Based on:** FVCn\_6A, FVCn\_6B, FVCn\_6C, FVCn\_6D, FVCn\_6E

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FVCADVEG

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's usual daily consumption of other vegetables, excluding carrots, potatoes, or salad. Respondents are asked to report in 'servings' rather than 'times' so that all different fruits or vegetables eaten at the same meal are counted. Servings should not be interpreted as referring to a specific quantity.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDVEG	Condition(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked -proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_6A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_6B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_6C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_6D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_6E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_6B	FVCn_6A = 1	Number of servings/day
FVCn_6C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_6A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "servings per week")
FVCn_6D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_6A = 3	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per month")
FVCn_6E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_6A = 4	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per year")
0	FVCn_6A = 5	Never eats other vegetables

## 7) Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable

**Variable name:** FVCnDTOT

**Based on:** FVCnDJUI, FVCnDFRU, FVCnDSAL, FVCnDPOT, FVCnDCAR, FVCnDVEG

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FVCADTOT

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: FV\_2DTOT

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the total number of times per day the respondent eats fruits and vegetables.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDTOT	Condition(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	FVCnDJUI = NS or FVCnDFRU = NS or FVCnDSAL = NS or FVCnDPOT = NS or FVCnDCAR = NS or FVCnDVEG = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
FVCnDJUI + FVCnDFRU + FVCnDSAL + FVCnDPOT + FVCnDCAR + FVCnDVEG  (min : 0.0; max : 120.0)	(0 <= FVCnDJUI <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDFRU <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDSAL <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDPOT <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDCAR <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDVEG <= 20)	Total number of times the respondent eats fruits and vegetables



## 8) Grouping of Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable

**Variable name:** FVCnGTOT

**Based on:** FVCnDTOT

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FVCAGTOT

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on the total number of times per day he/she eats fruits and vegetables.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnGTOT	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	FVCnDTOT = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	FVCnDTOT < 5	Eats fruits and vegetables less than 5 times per day.
2	(5 <= FVCnDTOT <= 10)	Eats fruits and vegetables between 5 and 10 times per day
3	FVCnDTOT > 10	Eats fruits and vegetables more than 10 times per day

## **Physical Activities (6 DVs)**

### **1) Daily Energy Expenditure**

**Variable name:** PACnDEE

**Based on:** PACn\_1V, PACn\_2A, PACn\_2B, PACn\_2C, PACn\_2D, PACn\_2E, PACn\_2F, PACn\_2G, PACn\_2H, PACn\_2I, PACn\_2J, PACn\_2K, PACn\_2L, PACn\_2M, PACn\_2N, PACn\_2O, PACn\_2P, PACn\_2Q, PACn\_2R, PACn\_2S, PACn\_2T, PACn\_2U, PACn\_2W, PACn\_2X, PACn\_2Z, PACn\_3A, PACn\_3B, PACn\_3C, PACn\_3D, PACn\_3E, PACn\_3F, PACn\_3G, PACn\_3H, PACn\_3I, PACn\_3J, PACn\_3K, PACn\_3L, PACn\_3M, PACn\_3N, PACn\_3O, PACn\_3P, PACn\_3Q, PACn\_3R, PACn\_3S, PACn\_3T, PACn\_3U, PACn\_3W, PACn\_3X, PACn\_3Z

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: PACBDEE

CCHS 1.1 Name: PACADEE

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DEE

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DEE

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DEE

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DEE

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DEE (*formerly DVEE94*)

**Description:** This variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during leisure time activities by the respondent in the past three months.

**Note:** Energy Expenditure is calculated using the frequency and duration per session of the physical activity as well as the MET value of the activity. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. For example, an activity of 4 METS requires four times the amount of energy as compared to when the body is at rest.

$$EE \text{ (Energy Expenditure for each activity)} = (N \times D \times \text{METvalue}) / 365$$

Where:

N = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity over a 12 month period

D = the average duration in hours of the activity

MET value = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e. low, medium, high). The CCHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities, therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities.

**Internet site:** Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute: [www.cflri.ca](http://www.cflri.ca)

The MET values for the CCHS questions are:

Variable Name	Activity	MET Value (kcal/kg/hr)
PACnDEEA	WALKING FOR EXERCISE	3
PACnDEEB	GARDENING OR YARD WORK	3
PACnDEEC	SWIMMING	3
PACnDEED	BICYCLING	4
PACnDEEE	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE	3
PACnDEEF	HOME EXERCISES	3
PACnDEEG	ICE HOCKEY	6
PACnDEEH	ICE SKATING	4
PACnDEEI	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING	5
PACnDEEJ	JOGGING OR RUNNING*	9.5
PACnDEEK	GOLFING	4
PACnDEEL	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS	4
PACnDEEM	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING	4
PACnDEEN	BOWLING	2
PACnDEEO	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL	3
PACnDEEP	TENNIS	4
PACnDEEQ	WEIGHT-TRAINING	3
PACnDEER	FISHING	3
PACnDEES	VOLLEYBALL	5
PACnDEET	BASKETBALL	6
PACnDEEZ	SOCCER	5
PACnDEEU	OTHER (U)*	4
PACnDEEW	OTHER (W)*	4
PACnDEEX	OTHER (X)*	4

\* Jogging (MET value 7) and running (MET value 12) fall under one category. Therefore, the MET value for the combined activity is the average of their MET values (9.5). Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other Activities", the MET value used is the average of the listed activities except for the average value of jogging and running. Here, the average value of jogging and running is replaced by the value for jogging only. Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

## Calculate EE Values for Each Activity

WALKING FOR EXERCISE:

Value of PACnDEEA	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3A = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2A} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3A = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2A} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3A = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2A} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3A = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2A} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3A = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## GARDENING OR YARD WORK:

Value of PACnDEEB	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3B = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2B} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3B = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2B} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3B = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2B} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3B = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2B} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3B = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## SWIMMING:

Value of PACnDEEC	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3C = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3C = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2C} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3C = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2C} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3C = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2C} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3C = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2C} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3C = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## BICYCLING:

Value of PACnDEED	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3D = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3D = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2D} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3D = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2D} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3D = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2D} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3D = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2D} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3D = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE:

Value of PACnDEEE	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3E = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3E = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2E} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3E = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2E} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3E = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2E} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3E = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2E} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3E = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## HOME EXERCISES:

Value of PACnDEEF	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3F = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3F = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2F} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3F = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2F} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3F = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2F} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3F = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2F} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3F = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## ICE HOCKEY:

Value of PACnDEEG	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3G = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3G = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2G} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3G = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2G} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3G = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2G} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3G = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2G} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3G = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## ICE SKATING:

Value of PACnDEEH	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3H = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3H = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2H} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3H = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2H} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3H = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2H} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3H = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2H} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3H = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING:

Value of PACnDEEI	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3I = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3I = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2I} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3I = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2I} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3I = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2I} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3I = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2I} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3I = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## JOGGING OR RUNNING:

Value of PACnDEEJ	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3J = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3J = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2J} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACn_3J = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2J} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACn_3J = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2J} \times 4 \times .75 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACn_3J = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2J} \times 4 \times 1 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACn_3J = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## GOLFING:

Value of PACnDEEK	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3K = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3K = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2K} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3K = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2K} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3K = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2K} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3K = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2K} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3K = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS:

Value of PACnDEEL	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3L = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3L = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2L} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3L = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2L} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3L = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2L} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3L = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2L} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3L = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING:

Value of PACnDEEM	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3M = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3M = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2M} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3M = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2M} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3M = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2M} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3M = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2M} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3M = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## BOWLING:

Value of PACnDEEN	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3N = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3N = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2N} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 2) / 365$	PACn_3N = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2N} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 2) / 365$	PACn_3N = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2N} \times 4 \times .75 \times 2) / 365$	PACn_3N = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2N} \times 4 \times 1 \times 2) / 365$	PACn_3N = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL:

Value of PACnDEEO	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3O = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3O = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2O} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3O = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2O} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3O = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2O} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3O = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2O} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3O = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## TENNIS:

Value of PACnDEEP	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3P = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3P = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2P} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3P = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2P} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3P = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2P} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3P = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2P} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3P = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## WEIGHT-TRAINING:

Value of PACnDEEQ	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3Q = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3Q = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2Q} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3Q = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2Q} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3Q = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2Q} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3Q = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2Q} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3Q = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## FISHING:

Value of PACnDEER	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3R = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3R = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2R} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3R = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2R} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3R = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2R} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3R = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2R} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3R = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## VOLLEYBALL:

Value of PACnDEES	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3S = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3S = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2S} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3S = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2S} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3S = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2S} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3S = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2S} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3S = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## BASKETBALL:

Value of PACnDEET	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3T = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3T = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2T} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3T = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2T} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3T = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2T} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3T = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2T} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3T = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## SOCCER (Z):

Value of PACnDEEZ	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3Z = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3Z = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2Z} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3Z = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2Z} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3Z = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2Z} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3Z = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2Z} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3Z = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*



## OTHER (U):

Value of PACnDEEU	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3U = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3U = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2U} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3U = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2U} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3U = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2U} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3U = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2U} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3U = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## OTHER (W):

Value of PACnDEEW	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3W = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3W = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2W} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3W = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2W} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3W = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2W} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3W = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2W} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3W = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## OTHER (X):

Value of PACnDEEX	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3X = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3X = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn\_2X} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3X = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2X} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3X = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2X} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3X = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn\_2X} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3X = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

\* Times were assigned an average duration value for the calculation, as with NPHS:  
 (13 minutes or .2167 hour, 23 minutes or .3833 hour, 45 minutes or .75 hour,  
 60 minutes or 1 hour)

For CCHS 2.1, the list of activities (PACn\_1n) has changed slightly from the two previous cycles: The "Soccer" activity is asked explicitly to respondents in 2.1. For 1.1 and 1.2, this activity was part of the "Other" activities.

For NPHS, the list of activities has changed slightly since Cycle 1: "Skating" was changed to "Ice-skating" starting in Cycle 2. "In-line skating or roller-blading" was added starting in Cycle 3. "Yoga or tai-chi" was dropped after Cycle 1 and "Basketball" was added. "Cross-country skiing" was on the list for Cycles 1 and 2 only. "Soccer" is not asked on NPHS.

**TOTAL:**

<b>Value of PACnDEE</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
99.9 (NS)	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
99.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
0	PACn_1V = 1	No physical activity
PACnDEEA + PACnDEEB + PACnDEEC + PACnDEED + PACnDEEE + PACnDEEF + PACnDEEG + PACnDEEH + PACnDEEI + PACnDEEJ + PACnDEEK + PACnDEEL + PACnDEEM + PACnDEEN + PACnDEEO + PACnDEEP + PACnDEEQ + PACnDEER + PACnDEES + PACnDEET + PACnDEEZ + PACnDEEU + PACnDEEW + PACnDEEX  Rounded to one decimal place  (min: 0.0; max: 99.5)	(0 <= PACnDEEA < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEB < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEC < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEED < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEE < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEF < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEG < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEH < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEI < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEJ < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEK < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEL < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEM < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEN < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEO < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEP < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEQ < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEER < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEES < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEET < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEZ < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEU < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEW < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEX < NA)	Total daily energy expenditure (kcal/kg/day)

## 2) Participant in Leisure Physical Activity

**Variable name:** PACnFLEI

**Based on:** PACn\_1V

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: PACBFLEI

CCHS 1.1 Name: PACAFLEI

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DLEI

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DLEI

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DLEI

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DLEI

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DLEI (*formerly DVPART94*)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any leisure physical activities in the three months prior to the interview.

**Source:** Ontario Health Survey

**Internet site:** [www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm](http://www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm)

Value of PACnFLEI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	PACn_1V = 1	Does not participate in leisure physical activity
1	PACn_1V = 2	Participates in leisure physical activity

## 3) Average Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

**Variable name:** PACnDFM

**Based on:** PACn\_1V, PACn\_2A, PACn\_2B, PACn\_2C, PACn\_2D, PACn\_2E, PACn\_2F, PACn\_2G, PACn\_2H, PACn\_2I, PACn\_2J, PACn\_2K, PACn\_2L, PACn\_2M, PACn\_2N, PACn\_2O, PACn\_2P, PACn\_2Q, PACn\_2R, PACn\_2S, PACn\_2T, PACn\_2Z, PACn\_2U, PACn\_2W, PACn\_2X, PACn\_3A, PACn\_3B, PACn\_3C, PACn\_3D, PACn\_3E, PACn\_3F, PACn\_3G, PACn\_3H, PACn\_3I, PACn\_3J, PACn\_3K, PACn\_3L, PACn\_3M, PACn\_3N, PACn\_3O, PACn\_3P, PACn\_3Q, PACn\_3R, PACn\_3S, PACn\_3T, PACn\_3Z, PACn\_3U, PACn\_3W, PACn\_3X

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: PACBDFM

CCHS 1.1 Name: PACADFM

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFM

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFM

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFM

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFM

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFM (*formerly DVMOFQ94*)

**Description:** This variable measures the total number of times per month that respondents took part in a physical activity(ies) lasting more than 15 minutes.

**Note:** The survey questions refer to "the past three months". This variable calculates a one-month average by dividing the total reported frequency by three.

**Source :** Ontario Health Survey

**Internet site:** [www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm](http://www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm)

**Temporary Reformats**

Condition(s)	Action
If (PACn_3A = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2A = 0 If (PACn_3B = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2B = 0 If (PACn_3C = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2C = 0 If (PACn_3D = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2D = 0 If (PACn_3E = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2E = 0 If (PACn_3F = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2F = 0 If (PACn_3G = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2G = 0 If (PACn_3H = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2H = 0 If (PACn_3I = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2I = 0 If (PACn_3J = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2J = 0 If (PACn_3K = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2K = 0 If (PACn_3L = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2L = 0 If (PACn_3M = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2M = 0 If (PACn_3N = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2N = 0 If (PACn_3O = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2O = 0 If (PACn_3P = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2P = 0 If (PACn_3Q = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2Q = 0 If (PACn_3R = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2R = 0 If (PACn_3S = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2S = 0 If (PACn_3T = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2T = 0 If (PACn_3Z = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2Z = 0 If (PACn_3U = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2U = 0 If (PACn_3W = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2W = 0 If (PACn_3X = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2X = 0	Set all values for PACn_2n (number of times/3months respondents did physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3n is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

Value of PACnDFM	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_1V=1	No physical activity
999 (NS)	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
999 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
(PACnT2A + PACnT2B + PACnT2C + PACnT2D + PACnT2E + PACnT2F + PACnT2G + PACnT2H + PACnT2I + PACnT2J + PACnT2K + PACnT2L + PACnT2M + PACnT2N + PACnT2O + PACnT2P + PACnT2Q + PACnT2R + PACnT2S + PACnT2T + PACnT2Z + PACnT2U + PACnT2W + PACnT2X) / 3  Rounded to nearest integer  (min: 0; max: 995)	(0 <= PACnT2A < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2B < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2C < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2D < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2E < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2F < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2G < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2H < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2I < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2J < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2K < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2L < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2M < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2N < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2O < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2P < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2Q < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2R < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2S < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2T < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2Z < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2U < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2W < NA) and (0 <= PACnT2X < NA)	Monthly frequency of all physical activity lasting over 15 minutes

#### 4) Frequency of All Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

**Variable name:** PACnDFR

**Based on:** PACnDFM

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: PACBDFR

CCHS 1.1 Name: PACADFR

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFR

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFR

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFR

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFR

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFR (*formerly DVPAFQ94*)

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to their pattern, or regularity of physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes.

**Note:** The variable uses values for the derived variable Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACnDFM). The values for PACnDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Value of PACnDFR	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	PACnDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(12 ≤ PACnDFM < NA)	Regular practice of activities
2	(4 ≤ PACnDFM < 12)	Occasional practice of activities
3	PACnDFM < 4	Infrequent practice of activities

## 5) Participant in Daily Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 minutes

**Variable name:** PACnFD

**Based on:** PACnDFM

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: PACBFD

CCHS 1.1 Name: PACAFD

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFD

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFD

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFD

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFD

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFD (*formerly DVDAFQ94*)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent participated daily in physical activity lasting over 15 minutes.

**Note:** The variable is based on values for Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACnDFM). Values for PACnDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Value of PACnFD	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	PACnDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(30 ≤ PACnDFM < NA)	Participates in daily physical activity
2	PACnDFM < 30	Does not participate in daily physical activity

## 6) Physical Activity Index

**Variable name:** PACnDPAI

**Based on:** PACnDEE

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: PACBDPAI

CCHS 1.1 Name: PACADPAI

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DPAI

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DPAI

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DPAI

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DPAI

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DPAI (*formerly DVPAID94*)

**Description:** This variable categorizes respondents as being "active", "moderate", or "inactive" based on the total daily Energy Expenditure values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PACnDEE, above. **Note:** The Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used to categorize individuals in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well Being.

**Internet site:** Campbell Survey on Well-Being in Canada: [www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html](http://www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html)

Value of PACnDPAI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	PACnDEE = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	$(3 \leq \text{PACnDEE} < \text{NA})$	Active
2	$(1.5 \leq \text{PACnDEE} < 3.0)$	Moderate
3	$(0 \leq \text{PACnDEE} < 1.5)$	Inactive



## Sedentary Activities (1DV)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If SACn_1 = 1 then SACnT1 = 0 If SACn_1 = 2 then SACnT1 = 0.5 If SACn_1 = 3 then SACnT1 = 1.5 If SACn_1 = 4 then SACnT1 = 4 If SACn_1 = 5 then SACnT1 = 8 If SACn_1 = 6 then SACnT1 = 12.5 If SACn_1 = 7 then SACnT1 = 17.5 If SACn_1 = 8 then SACnT1 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACn_2 = 1 then SACnT2 = 0 If SACn_2 = 2 then SACnT2 = 0.5 If SACn_2 = 3 then SACnT2 = 1.5 If SACn_2 = 4 then SACnT2 = 4 If SACn_2 = 5 then SACnT2 = 8 If SACn_2 = 6 then SACnT2 = 12.5 If SACn_2 = 7 then SACnT2 = 17.5 If SACn_2 = 8 then SACnT2 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACn_3 = 1 then SACnT3 = 0 If SACn_3 = 2 then SACnT3 = 0.5 If SACn_3 = 3 then SACnT3 = 1.5 If SACn_3 = 4 then SACnT3 = 4 If SACn_3 = 5 then SACnT3 = 8 If SACn_3 = 6 then SACnT3 = 12.5 If SACn_3 = 7 then SACnT3 = 17.5 If SACn_3 = 8 then SACnT3 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACn_4 = 1 then SACnT4 = 0 If SACn_4 = 2 then SACnT4 = 0.5 If SACn_4 = 3 then SACnT4 = 1.5 If SACn_4 = 4 then SACnT4 = 4 If SACn_4 = 5 then SACnT4 = 8 If SACn_4 = 6 then SACnT4 = 12.5 If SACn_4 = 7 then SACnT4 = 17.5 If SACn_4 = 8 then SACnT4 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges

# 1) Total Number of Hours Spent in Selected Sedentary Activities

**Variable name:** SACnDTOT

**Based on:** SACn\_1, SACn\_2, SACn\_3, SACn\_4

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: SACADTOT

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable estimates the total number of hours the respondent spent in a typical week in past 3 months doing the following sedentary activities: computer, computer games and Internet, video games, television and videos and reading. For all activities, time spent at school or work is excluded.

**Temporary variable :**

Value of SAC	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SACnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SACnT1 = DK, R, NS) or (SACnT2 = DK, R, NS) or (SACnT3 = DK, R, NS) or (SACnT4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SACnT1+SACnT2+SACnT3+SACnT4	(0 <= SACnT1 <= 20) and (0 <= SACnT2 <= 20) and (0 <= SACnT3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACnT4 <= 20)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where the respondent is aged < 20
SACnT1+SACnT3+SACnT4	(0 <= SACnT1 <= 20) and SACnT2 = NA and (0 <= SACnT3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACnT4 <= 20)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where respondent is aged >=20

**Use total from SAC to assign value to SACnDTOT:**

Value of SACnDTOT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SAC = NA	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SAC = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(0 <= SAC < 5)	Less than 5 hours
2	(5 <= SAC < 10)	From 5 to 9 hours
3	(10 <= SAC < 15)	From 10 to 14 hours
4	(15 <= SAC < 20)	From 15 to 19 hours
5	(20 <= SAC < 25)	From 20 to 24 hours
6	(25 <= SAC < 30)	From 25 to 29 hours
7	(30 <= SAC < 35)	From 30 to 34 hours
8	(35 <= SAC < 40)	From 35 to 39 hours
9	(40 <= SAC < 45)	From 40 to 44 hours
10	(45 <= SAC < NA)	More than 45 hours

## **Use of Protective Equipment (3 DVs)**

### **1) Wears Protective Equipment when In-Line Skating**

**Variable name:** UPEnFILS

**Modules used:** Physical activities (PAC), Use of protective equipment (UPE)

**Based on:** UPEn\_02A, UPEn\_02B, UPEn\_02C, PACn\_1I

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time when in-line skating.

**Note:** Respondents that does not in-line skate were excluded from the population.

<b>Value of UPEnFILS</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
6 (NA)	UPEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	PACn_1I = 2	Population exclusions
1	(UPEn_02A = 1, 2) and (UPEn_02B = 1, 2) and (UPEn_02C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time
2	(UPEn_02A = 3, 4) or (UPEn_02B = 3, 4) or (UPEn_02C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEn_02A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_02B = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 2) Wears Protective Equipment when Snowboarding

**Variable name:** UPEnFSNB

**Based on:** UPEn\_05A, UPEn\_05B

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time when snowboarding.

**Note:** Respondents that have not snowboarded in past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of UPEnFSNB	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	(UPEn_03A = 1) or (UPEn_03B = 1, 4)	Population exclusions
1	(UPEn_05A = 1, 2) and (UPEn_05B = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time
2	(UPEn_05A = 3, 4) or (UPEn_05B = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet or wrist guards always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEn_05A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_05B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Wears Protective Equipment when Skateboarding

**Variable name:** UPEnFSKB

**Based on:** UPEn\_06A, UPEn\_06B, UPEn\_06C

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents aged 12 to 19 years old wear a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time when skateboarding.

**Note:** Respondents less than 12 years old or more than 19 years old and respondents that have not skateboarded in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of UPEnFSKB	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 12 or DHHn_AGE > 19 or UPEn_06 = 2	Population exclusions
1	(UPEn_06A = 1, 2) and (UPEn_06B = 1, 2) and (UPEn_06C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time
2	(UPEn_06A = 3, 4) or (UPEn_06B = 3, 4) or (UPEn_06C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEn_06A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_06B = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_06C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Injuries (4 DVs)

### 1) Type of Injury by Body Site

**Variable name:** INJnDTBS

**Based on:** INJn\_05, INJn\_06, INJn\_07

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: INJADTBS

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DTBS

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DTBS

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: IJC8D1

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: IJC6D1

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: IJC4D1 (*formerly DVINJ194*)

**Description:** This variable categorizes injury type by body site.

**Notes:** 1) This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question INJn\_05 (type of injury) with all possible answers in questions INJn\_06 and INJn\_07 (body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code, except for those combinations that are deemed impossible (e.g. dislocation of the eyes).


2) Note that the answer category « hand-wrist » is, since Cycle 2.1, divided in two separate categories (INJn\_06=7 and INJn\_07=8). These ones have to be merged in order to compare the cycle 2.1 results with the preceding cycles.

3) Respondents who did not suffer injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

### Coding Structure

	Multiple Injuries	Fractures	Burn, scald	Dislocation	Sprain, strain	Cut, bite, puncture	Scrape, bruise	Concussion, brain injury	Poisoning	Injury to internal organs	Other
Multiple sites	101	201	301	401	501	601	701				1101
Eyes	102		302			602	702				1102
Head (excl. eyes)	103	203	303	403	503	603	703	800*			1103
Neck	104	204	304	404	504	604	704				1104
Shoulder, upper arm	105	205	305	405	505	605	705				1105
Elbow, lower arm	106	206	306	406	506	606	706				1106
Wrist	117	217	317	417	517	617	717				1117
Hand	118	218	318	418	518	618	718				1118
Hip	108	208	308	408	508	608	708				1108
Thigh	109	209	309		509	609	709				1109
Knee, lower leg	110	210	310	410	510	610	710				1110
Ankle, foot	111	211	311	411	511	611	711				1111
Upper back / spine	112	212	312	412	512	612	712				1112
Lower back /	113	213	313	413	513	613	713				1113

spine											
Chest (excl. back / spine)	114	214	314	414	514	614	714			1014	1114
Abdomen, pelvis (excl. back / spine)	115	215	315	415	515	615	715			1015	1115
Other									900*	1016	

 - Combinations that are assigned NA. (Blank boxes are combinations that cannot arise from the application)

Value of INJnDTBS	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	INJn_01=2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(INJn_05=DK, R, NS) or (INJn_06=DK, R, NS) or (INJn_07=DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
9999 (NS)	[(INJn_05=2, 4, 5) and INJn_06=2] or [INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=10]	Impossible combination (Fractures – Eyes Dislocation – Eyes Sprain or strain – Eyes Dislocation – Thigh)
101	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=1	Multiple injuries – Multiple sites
102	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=2	Multiple injuries – Eyes
103	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=3	Multiple injuries – Head (excl. eyes)
104	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=4	Multiple injuries – Neck
105	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=5	Multiple injuries – Shoulder, upper arm
106	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=6	Multiple injuries – Elbow, lower arm
117	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=7	Multiple injuries – Wrist
118	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=8	Multiple injuries – Hand
108	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=9	Multiple injuries – Hip
109	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=10	Multiple injuries – Thigh
110	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=11	Multiple injuries – Knee, lower leg
111	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=12	Multiple injuries – Ankle, foot
112	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=13	Multiple injuries – Upper back or upper spine
113	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=14	Multiple injuries – Lower back or lower spine
114	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=15	Multiple injuries – Chest (excl. back and spine)
115	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=16	Multiple injuries – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)

201	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=1	Fractures – Multiple sites
203	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=3	Fractures – Head (excl. eyes)
204	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=4	Fractures – Neck
205	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=5	Fractures – Shoulder, upper arm
206	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=6	Fractures – Elbow, lower arm
217	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=7	Fractures – Wrist
218	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=8	Fractures – Hand
208	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=9	Fractures – Hip
209	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=10	Fractures – Thigh
210	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=11	Fractures – Knee, lower leg
211	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=12	Fractures – Ankle, foot
212	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=13	Fractures – Upper back or upper spine
213	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=14	Fractures – Lower back or lower spine
214	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=15	Fractures – Chest (excl. back and spine)
215	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=16	Fractures – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
301	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=1	Burn or scald – Multiple sites
302	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=2	Burn or scald – Eyes
303	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=3	Burn or scald – Head (excl. eyes)
304	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=4	Burn or scald – Neck
305	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=5	Burn or scald – Shoulder, upper arm
306	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=6	Burn or scald – Elbow, lower arm
317	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=7	Burn or scald – Wrist
318	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=8	Burn or scald – Hand
308	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=9	Burn or scald – Hip
309	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=10	Burn or scald – Thigh
310	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=11	Burn or scald – Knee, lower leg
311	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=12	Burn or scald – Ankle, foot



312	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=13	Burn or scald – Upper back or upper spine
313	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=14	Burn or scald – Lower back or lower spine
314	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=15	Burn or scald – Chest (excl. back and spine)
315	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=16	Burn or scald – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
401	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=1	Dislocation – Multiple sites
403	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=3	Dislocation – Head (excl. eyes)
404	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=4	Dislocation – Neck
405	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=5	Dislocation – Shoulder, upper arm
406	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=6	Dislocation – Elbow, lower arm
417	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=7	Dislocation – Wrist
418	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=8	Dislocation – Hand
408	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=9	Dislocation – Hip
410	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=11	Dislocation – Knee, lower leg
411	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=12	Dislocation – Ankle, foot
412	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=13	Dislocation – Upper back or upper spine
413	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=14	Dislocation – Lower back or lower spine
414	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=15	Dislocation – Chest (excl. back and spine)
415	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=16	Dislocation – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
501	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=1	Sprain or strain – Multiple sites
503	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=3	Sprain or strain – Head (excl. eyes)
504	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=4	Sprain or strain – Neck
505	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=5	Sprain or strain – Shoulder, upper arm
506	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=6	Sprain or strain – Elbow, lower arm
517	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=7	Sprain or strain – Wrist
518	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=8	Sprain or strain – Hand
508	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=9	Sprain or strain – Hip
509	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=10	Sprain or strain – Thigh

510	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=11	Sprain or strain – Knee, lower leg
511	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=12	Sprain or strain – Ankle, foot
512	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=13	Sprain or strain – Upper back or upper spine
513	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=14	Sprain or strain – Lower back or lower spine
514	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=15	Sprain or strain – Chest (excl. back and spine)
515	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=16	Sprain or strain – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
601	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=1	Cut, puncture, bite – Multiple sites
602	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=2	Cut, puncture, bite – Eyes
603	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=3	Cut, puncture, bite – Head (excl. eyes)
604	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=4	Cut, puncture, bite – Neck
605	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=5	Cut, puncture, bite – Shoulder, upper arm
606	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=6	Cut, puncture, bite – Elbow, lower arm
617	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=7	Cut, puncture, bite – Wrist
618	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=8	Cut, puncture, bite – Hand
608	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=9	Cut, puncture, bite – Hip
609	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=10	Cut, puncture, bite – Thigh
610	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=11	Cut, puncture, bite – Knee, lower leg
611	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=12	Cut, puncture, bite – Ankle, foot
612	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=13	Cut, puncture, bite – Upper back or upper spine
613	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=14	Cut, puncture, bite – Lower back or lower spine
614	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=15	Cut, puncture, bite – Chest (excl. back and spine)
615	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=16	Cut, puncture, bite – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
701	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=1	Scrape, bruise – Multiple sites
702	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=2	Scrape, bruise – Eyes
703	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=3	Scrape, bruise – Head (excl. eyes)
704	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=4	Scrape, bruise – Neck
705	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=5	Scrape, bruise – Shoulder, upper arm

706	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=6	Scrape, bruise – Elbow, lower arm
717	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=7	Scrape, bruise – Wrist
718	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=8	Scrape, bruise – Hand
708	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=9	Scrape, bruise – Hip
709	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=10	Scrape, bruise – Thigh
710	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=11	Scrape, bruise – Knee, lower leg
711	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=12	Scrape, bruise – Ankle, foot
712	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=13	Scrape, bruise – Upper back or upper spine
713	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=14	Scrape, bruise – Lower back or lower spine
714	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=15	Scrape, bruise – Chest (excl. back and spine)
715	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=16	Scrape, bruise – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
800	INJn_05=8	Concussion, brain injury – Head (excl. eyes)
900	INJn_05=9	Poisoning – Systemic effect
1014	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=1	Injury to internal organs – Chest (within rib cage)
1015	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=2	Injury to internal organs – Abdomen or pelvis (below ribs)
1016	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=3	Injury to internal organs – Other site
1101	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=1	Other injury – Multiple sites
1102	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=2	Other injury – Eyes
1103	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=3	Other injury – Head (excluding eyes)
1104	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=4	Other injury – Neck
1105	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=5	Other injury – Shoulder, upper arm
1106	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=6	Other injury – Elbow, lower arm
1117	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=7	Other injury – Wrist
1118	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=8	Other injury – Hand
1108	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=9	Other injury – Hip
1109	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=10	Other injury – Thigh
1110	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=11	Other injury – Knee, lower leg

1111	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=12	Other injury – Ankle, foot
1112	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=13	Other injury – Upper back or upper spine
1113	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=14	Other injury – Lower back or lower spine
1114	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=15	Other injury – Chest (excluding back and spine)
1115	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=16	Other injury – Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)

## 2) Cause of Injury

**Variable name:** INJnDCAU

**Based on:** INJn\_10, INJn\_12

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: INJADCAU

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DCAU

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DCAU

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable categorizes the respondent's cause of injury.

**Note:** Respondants who did not suffer any injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of INJnDCAU	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	INJn_01 = 2	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(INJn_10 = 2, DK, R, NS) and (INJn_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INJn_10 = 1	Fall (excluding transport)
2	INJn_12 = 1	Transportation accident
3	INJn_12 = 2	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal
4	INJn_12 = 3	Accidentally struck or crushed
5	INJn_12 = 4	Accidental contact – sharp object, tool, machine
6	INJn_12 = 5	Smoke, fire, flames
7	INJn_12 = 6	Accidental contact – hot object, liquid or gas
8	INJn_12 = 7	Extreme weather or natural disaster
9	INJn_12 = 8	Overexertion or strenuous movement
10	INJn_12 = 9	Physical assault
11	INJn_12 = 10	Other

### 3) Cause of injury by place of occurrence

**Variable name:** INJnDCBP

**Based on:** INJn\_08, INJnDCAU

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: INJADCBP

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DCBP

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DCBP

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: IJC8D2

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: IJC6D2

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: IJC4D2 (formerly DVINJ294)

**Description:** This variable categorizes cause of injury by its place of occurrence.

**Notes:** 1) This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in the derived variable INJnDCAU (cause of injury) with all possible answers in question INJn\_08 (place of occurrence). The 'Other cause of injury' category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, and ski-lifts.

2) Note that since Cycle 2.1, two changes have been made to the answer categories on place of occurrence of the injury (INJn\_08). The categories « Sports or athletics area » and « Other-Specify » each have been divided in two separate categories (respectively INJn\_08=4 and INJn\_08=11 and INJn\_08=12). These ones have been merged to compare Cycle 2.1 results with the preceding cycles.

3) Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

### Coding Structure

	Home	Residential institution	School, college, university (excluding sports areas)	Sports or athletics area of school, college, university	Other sports or athletics area (excluding school sports areas)	Other institution	Street, highway, sidewalk	Commercial area	Industrial or construction area	Farm	Country-side, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.	Other
Fall (excluding transport)	100	110	120	141	142	130	150	160	170	180	191	192
Transportation	200	210	220	241	242	230	250	260	270	280	291	292
Bump, push, bite	300	310	320	341	342	330	350	360	370	380	391	392
Struck, crush (object)	400	410	420	441	442	430	450	460	470	480	491	492
Contact – sharp object	500	510	520	541	542	530	550	560	570	580	591	592
Smoke, fire, flames	600	610	620	641	642	630	650	660	670	680	691	692
Contact – hot object, liquid, gas	700	710	720	741	742	730	750	760	770	780	791	792
Weather, natural disaster	800	810	820	841	842	830	850	860	870	880	891	892
Overexertion, strenuous move	900	910	920	941	942	930	950	960	970	980	991	992
Assault	1000	1010	1020	1041	1042	1030	1050	1060	1070	1080	1091	1092
Other	1100	1110	1120	1141	1142	1130	1150	1160	1170	1180	1191	1192

Value of INJnDCBP	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	INJn_01 = 2	Population exclusion
9999 (NS)	(INJn_08 = DK, R, NS) or INJnDCAU=NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
100	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=1	Fall - Home
110	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=2	Fall - Residential institution
120	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=3	Fall - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
141	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=4	Fall – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
142	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=5	Fall – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
130	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=6	Fall - Other institution
150	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=7	Fall - Street, highway, sidewalk
160	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=8	Fall - Commercial area
170	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=9	Fall - Industrial, construction area
180	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=10	Fall - Farm
191	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=11	Fall – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
192	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=12	Fall - Other place
200	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=1	Transportation - Home
210	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=2	Transportation - Residential institution
220	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=3	Transportation - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
241	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=4	Transportation – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
242	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=5	Transportation – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
230	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=6	Transportation - Other institution
250	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=7	Transportation - Street, highway, sidewalk
260	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=8	Transportation - Commercial area
270	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=9	Transportation - Industrial, construction area
280	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=10	Transportation - Farm

291	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=11	Transportation – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
292	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=12	Transportation - Other place
300	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=1	Bump, push, bite - Home
310	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=2	Bump, push, bite - Residential institution
320	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=3	Bump, push, bite - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
341	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=4	Bump, push, bite – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
342	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=5	Bump, push, bite – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
330	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=6	Bump, push, bite - Other institution
350	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=7	Bump, push, bite - Street, highway, sidewalk
360	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=8	Bump, push, bite - Commercial area
370	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=9	Bump, push, bite - Industrial, construction area
380	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=10	Bump, push, bite - Farm
391	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=11	Bump, push, bite – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
392	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=12	Bump, push, bite - Other place
400	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=1	Struck, crush (object) - Home
410	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=2	Struck, crush (object) - Residential institution
420	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=3	Struck, crush (object) - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
441	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=4	Struck, crush (object) – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
442	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=5	Struck, crush (object) – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
430	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=6	Struck, crush (object) - Other institution
450	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=7	Struck, crush (object) - Street, highway, sidewalk
460	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=8	Struck, crush (object) - Commercial area
470	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=9	Struck, crush (object) - Industrial, construction area



480	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=10	Struck, crush (object) - Farm
491	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=11	Struck, crush (object) – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
492	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=12	Struck, crush (object) - Other place
500	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=1	Contact, sharp object - Home
510	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=2	Contact, sharp object - Residential institution
520	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=3	Contact, sharp object - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
541	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=4	Contact, sharp object – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
542	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=5	Contact, sharp object – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
530	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=6	Contact, sharp object - Other institution
550	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=7	Contact, sharp object - Street, highway, sidewalk
560	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=8	Contact, sharp object - Commercial area
570	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=9	Contact, sharp object - Industrial, construction area
580	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=10	Contact, sharp object - Farm
591	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=11	Contact, sharp object – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
592	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=12	Contact, sharp object - Other place
600	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=1	Smoke, fire, flames - Home
610	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=2	Smoke, fire, flames - Residential institution
620	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=3	Smoke, fire, flames - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
641	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=4	Smoke, fire, flames – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
642	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=5	Smoke, fire, flames – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
630	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=6	Smoke, fire, flames - Other institution
650	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=7	Smoke, fire, flames - Street, highway, sidewalk
660	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=8	Smoke, fire, flames - Commercial area

670	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=9	Smoke, fire, flames - Industrial, construction area
680	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=10	Smoke, fire, flames - Farm
691	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=11	Smoke, fire, flames – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
692	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=12	Smoke, fire, flames - Other place
700	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=1	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Home
710	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=2	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Residential institution
720	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=3	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
741	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=4	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
742	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=5	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
730	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=6	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other institution
750	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=7	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Street, highway, sidewalk
760	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=8	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Commercial area
770	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=9	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Industrial, construction area
780	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=10	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Farm
791	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=11	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
792	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=12	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other place
800	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=1	Weather, natural disaster - Home
810	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=2	Weather, natural disaster - Residential institution
820	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=3	Weather, natural disaster - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
841	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=4	Weather, natural disaster – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
842	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=5	Weather, natural disaster – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
830	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=6	Weather, natural disaster - Other institution

850	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=7	Weather, natural disaster - Street, highway, sidewalk
860	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=8	Weather, natural disaster - Commercial area
870	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=9	Weather, natural disaster - Industrial, construction area
880	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=10	Weather, natural disaster - Farm
891	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=11	Weather, natural disaster – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
892	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=12	Weather, natural disaster - Other place
900	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=1	Overextension, strenuous move - Home
910	INJnDCAU= and INJn_08=2	Overextension, strenuous move - Residential institution
920	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=3	Overextension, strenuous move - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
941	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=4	Overextension, strenuous move – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
942	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=5	Overextension, strenuous move – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
930	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=6	Overextension, strenuous move - Other institution
950	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=7	Overextension, strenuous move - Street, highway, sidewalk
960	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=8	Overextension, strenuous move - Commercial area
970	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=9	Overextension, strenuous move - Industrial, construction area
980	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=10	Overextension, strenuous move - Farm
991	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=11	Overextension, strenuous move – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
992	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=12	Overextension, strenuous move - Other place
1000	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=1	Assault – Home
1010	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=2	Assault - Residential institution
1020	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=3	Assault - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
1041	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=4	Assault – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
1042	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=5	Assault – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
1030	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=6	Assault - Other institution

1050	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=7	Assault - Street, highway, sidewalk
1060	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=8	Assault - Commercial area
1070	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=9	Assault - Industrial, construction area
1080	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=10	Assault – Farm
1091	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=11	Assault – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
1092	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=12	Assault - Other place
1100	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=1	Other – Home
1110	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=2	Other - Residential institution
1120	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=3	Other - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
1141	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=4	Other – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
1142	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=5	Other – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
1130	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=6	Other - Other institution
1150	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=7	Other - Street, highway, sidewalk
1160	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=8	Other - Commercial area
1170	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=9	Other - Industrial, construction area
1180	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=10	Other – Farm
1191	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=11	Other – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
1192	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=12	Other - Other place

## 4) Injury Status

**Variable name:** INJnDSTT

**Based on:** INJn\_01, INJn\_16

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: INJADSTT

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the injury status of the respondent.

Value of INJnDSTT	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INJn_01=DK, R, NS) or (INJn_16=DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	INJn_01=2 and INJn_16=2	No injuries
1	INJn_01=1 and INJn_16=2	Activity-limiting injury only
2	INJn_01=2 and INJn_16=1	Treated (non-activity limiting) injury only
3	INJn_01=1 and INJn_16=1	Both activity-limiting and treated (non-activity limiting) injuries

## Health Utility Index (9 DVs)

### 1) Vision Trouble (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDVIS

**Based on:** HUIIn\_01, HUIIn\_02, HUIIn\_03, HUIIn\_04, HUIIn\_05

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUIADVIS

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DVIS

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DVIS

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DVIS

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DVIS

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DVIS (*formerly DVVISF94*)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their vision state.

Value of HUIInDVIS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6	No visual problems
2	(HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1)	Problems corrected by lenses (distance, close, or both)
3	(HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2)	Problems seeing distance – not corrected

4	(HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1)	Problems seeing close – not corrected
5	HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2	Problem seeing close and distance – not corrected
6	HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 2 and HUIIn_04 = 6 and HUIIn_05 = 6	No sight at all
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_01 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_02 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_04 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_05 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 2) Hearing Problems (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDHER

**Based on:** HUIIn\_06, HUIIn\_07, HUIIn\_07A, HUIIn\_08, HUIIn\_09

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUIADHER

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DHER

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DHER

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DHER

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DHER

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DHER (formerly DVHEAF94)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their hearing state.

Value of HUIInDHER	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_06 = 1 and HUIIn_07 = 6 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 6 and HUIIn_09 = 6	No hearing problems
2	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 1 and HUIIn_09 = 6	Problem hearing in group - corrected

3	(HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 1) or (HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 2)	Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected
4	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 1 and HUIIn_09 = 6	Problem hearing in group – not corrected
5	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 1	Problem hearing in group and individual – individual corrected
6	(HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 2) or (HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 2 and HUIIn_08 = 6 and HUIIn_09 = 6)	Cannot hear
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_07 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_07A = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)



### 3) Speech Trouble (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDSPE

**Based on:** HUIIn\_10, HUIIn\_11, HUIIn\_12, HUIIn\_13

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUIADSPE

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DSPE

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DSPE

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DSPE

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DSPE

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DSPE (formerly DVSPEF94)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of speech trouble.

Value of HUIInDSPE	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_10 = 1 and HUIIn_11 = 6 and HUIIn_12 = 6 and HUIIn_13 = 6	No speech problems
2	HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 1 and HUIIn_13 = 6	Partially understood by strangers
3	HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 1	Partially understood by friends
4	(HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 1 and HUIIn_13 = 6) or (HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 1)	Not understood by strangers
5	(HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 2) or (HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 2)	Not understood by friends
9 (NS)	(HUIIn_010 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_011 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_012 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_013 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 4) Mobility Trouble (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUInDMOB

**Based on:** HUIn\_14, HUIn\_15, HUIn\_16, HUIn\_17, HUIn\_18

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUInDMOB

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DMOB

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DMOB

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DMOB

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DMOB

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DMOB (*formerly DVMOBF94*)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of mobility trouble.

Value of HUInDMOB	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIn_14 = 1 and HUIn_15 = 6 and HUIn_16 = 6 and HUIn_17 = 6 and HUIn_18 = 6	No mobility problems
2	HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 2 and HUIn_17 = 2 and HUIn_18 = 2	Problem – no aid required
3	HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 1 and HUIn_17 = 2 and HUIn_18 = 2	Problem – requires mechanical support
4	(HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 1 and HUIn_17 = 2 and HUIn_18 = 1) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 2 and HUIn_17 = 2 and HUIn_18 = 1)	Problem – requires wheelchair

5	(HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 1 and HUIIn_17 = 1 and HUIIn_18 = 1) or (HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 1 and HUIIn_17 = 1 and HUIIn_18 = 2) or (HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 2 and HUIIn_17 = 1 and HUIIn_18 = 1) or (HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 2 and HUIIn_17 = 1 and HUIIn_18 = 2)	Problem – requires help from people
6	(HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 2 and HUIIn_16 = 6 and HUIIn_17 = 6 and HUIIn_18 = 1) or (HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 2 and HUIIn_16 = 6 and HUIIn_17 = 6 and HUIIn_18 = 2)	Cannot walk
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_16 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 5) Dexterity Trouble (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDDEX

**Based on:** HUIIn\_21, HUIIn\_22, HUIIn\_23, HUIIn\_24

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUIADDEX

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DDEX

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DDEX

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DDEX

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DDEX

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DDEX (*formerly DVDEXF94*)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of dexterity trouble.

Value of HUIInDDEX	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_21 = 1 and HUIIn_22 = 6 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 6	No dexterity problems
2	HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 2 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 2	Dexterity problem – no help required
3	HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 2 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 1	Dexterity problem – require special equipment
4	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 1 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 1 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with some tasks

5	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 2 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 2 and HUIIn_24 = 2) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 3 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 3 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with most tasks
6	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 4 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 4 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with all tasks
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 6) Emotional Problems (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDEMO

**Based on:** HUIIn\_25

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUIADEMO

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DEMO

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DEMO

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DEMO

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DEMO

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DEMO (*formerly DVEMOF94*)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their level of emotional problems.

Value of HUIInDEMO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_25 = 1	Happy and interested in life
2	HUIIn_25 = 2	Somewhat happy
3	HUIIn_25 = 3	Somewhat unhappy
4	HUIIn_25 = 4	Very unhappy
5	HUIIn_25 = 5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile
9 (NS)	(HUIIn_25 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 7) Cognition (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDCOG

**Based on:** HUIIn\_26, HUIIn\_27

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUIADCOG

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DCOG

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DCOG

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DCOG

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DCOG

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DCOG (*formerly DVCOGF94*)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their level of cognitive problems.

Value of HUIInDCOG	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 1	No cognitive problems
2	(HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 2) or (HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 3)	A little difficulty thinking
3	HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 1	Somewhat forgetful

4	(HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 2) or (HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 3)	Somewhat forgetful / a little difficulty thinking
5	(HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 4) or (HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 4) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 1) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 2) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 3) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 4)	Very forgetful / great deal of difficulty thinking
6	(HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 5) or (HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 5) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 5) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 1) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 2) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 3) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 4) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 5)	Unable to remember and / or to think
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_26 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_27 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 8) Activities Prevented / Pain (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDPAD

**Based on:** HUIIn\_28, HUIIn\_30

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUIADPAD

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DPAD

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DPAD

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DPAD

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DPAD

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DPAD (*formerly DVPAAF94*)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their activity limitation due to pain or discomfort.

Value of HUIInDPAD	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_28 = 1 and HUIIn_30 = 6	No pain or discomfort
2	HUIIn_28 = 2 and HUIIn_30 = 1	Pain - does not prevent activity
3	HUIIn_28 = 2 and HUIIn_30 = 2	Pain prevents a few activities
4	HUIIn_28 = 2 and HUIIn_30 = 3	Pain prevents some activities
5	HUIIn_28 = 2 and HUIIn_30 = 4	Pain prevents most activities
9 (NS)	(HUIIn_28 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 9) Health Utility Index

**Variable name:** HUIInDHSI

**Based on:** HUIInDVIS, HUIInDHER, HUIInDSPE, HUIInDMOB, HUIInDDEX, HUIInDEMO, HUINDCOG, HUIInDPAD

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: HUIADHSI

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DHSI

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DHSI

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DHSI

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DHSI

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DHSI (*formerly DVHST94*)

**Description:** The Health Status Index or Health Utility INDEX (HUI) is a generic health status index that is able to synthesize both quantitative and qualitative aspects of health. The index, developed at McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, is based on the Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System (CHSMS). It provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), cognition (memory and thinking), emotion (feelings), and pain and discomfort.

In addition to describing functional health status levels, the CHSMS is the basis for HUI3. The HUI3 is a single numerical value for any possible combination of levels of these eight self-reported health attributes. The HUI3 maps any one of the vectors of eight health attribute levels into a summary health value between -0.360 and 1. For instance, an individual who is near-sighted, yet fully healthy on the other seven attributes, receives a score of



0.973. On that scale, the most preferred health level (perfect health) is rated 1.000 and death is rated 0.000, while negative scores reflect health states considered worse than death.

The scores of the HUI embody the views of society concerning health status. These views are termed societal preferences, since preferences about various health states are elicited from a representative sample of individuals.

The HUI3 (Mark 3) was developed by McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, and is derived using societal preferences from a random sample of 500 people within the boundaries of the City of Hamilton-Wentworth, Ontario, Canada.

The algorithm mapping the questions to the CHSMS itself is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3, refer to:

- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW. "Health Utilities Index (HUI): Algorithm for determining HUI Mark 2 (HUI2)/ Mark 3 (HUI3) health status classification levels, health states, health-related quality of life utility scores and single-attribute utility score from 40-item interviewer-administered health status questionnaires. Dundas, Canada: Health Utilities Inc. February 1999.
- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW, et al. "Multiplicative multi-attribute utility function for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 (HUI3) system: a technical report" Hamilton, Canada: McMaster University Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis Working Paper #98-11, December 1998.

Higher scale indicates better health index

Range: -0.360 to 1 in increments of 0.001

## Work Stress (7 DVs)

The work stress items are sub-divided into six dimensions. As is the case for the overall index, answers to the items indicate the respondent's perceptions about various dimensions of his/her work. The name of each subscale reflects the dimension which is measured. Respondents between the age of 15 and 75 who worked at a job or business at anytime in the past 12 months were asked to evaluate their main job in the past 12 months. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek and Theorell (1990), reflects a respondent's perceptions of various dimensions of his/her work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required, and extent of participation in decision-making. Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

**References:** For more information, please see:

- 1) Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.
- 2) Schwartz J, Pieper C, Karasek RA. "A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys". *American Journal of Public Health* 1988; 78: 904-9.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If WSTn_401 <= 5 then WSTnT401 = (WSTn_401 - 1) If WSTn_402 <= 5 then WSTnT402 = (WSTn_402 - 1) If WSTn_403 <= 5 then WSTnT403 = (WSTn_403 - 1) If WSTn_404 <= 5 then WSTnT404 = (WSTn_404 - 1) If WSTn_405 <= 5 then WSTnT405 = (WSTn_405 - 1) If WSTn_406 <= 5 then WSTnT406 = (WSTn_406 - 1) If WSTn_407 <= 5 then WSTnT407 = (WSTn_407 - 1) If WSTn_408 <= 5 then WSTnT408 = (WSTn_408 - 1) If WSTn_409 <= 5 then WSTnT409 = (WSTn_409 - 1) If WSTn_410 <= 5 then WSTnT410 = (WSTn_410 - 1) If WSTn_411 <= 5 then WSTnT411 = (WSTn_411 - 1) If WSTn_412 <= 5 then WSTnT412 = (WSTn_412 - 1)	Rescale the answers for questions WSTn_401 to WSTn_412 from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4
If WSTnT404 <= 4 then WSTnT404 = (4 - WSTnT404) If WSTnT405 <= 4 then WSTnT405 = (4 - WSTnT405) If WSTnT408 <= 4 then WSTnT408 = (4 - WSTnT408) If WSTnT410 <= 4 then WSTnT410 = (4 - WSTnT410)	Invert scale of rescaled questions WSTnT404, WSTnT405, WSTnT408, WSTnT410

# 1) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion

**Variable name:** WSTnDSKI

**Based on:** WSTn\_401, WSTn\_402, WSTn\_404

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: WSTBDSKI

CCHS 1.1 Name: WSTADSKI

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ST\_2DW2

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ST\_0DW2

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ST\_4DW2 (*formerly DVWSI294*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's task variety at main work in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether the respondent was required to keep learning new things, whether his/her job required a high level of skill and whether the job required that the respondent do things over and over.

**Notes:** 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDSKI	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTnT401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT404 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT401 + WSTnT402 + WSTnT404 (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 ≤ WSTnT401 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT402 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT404 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the skill discretion scale

## 2) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority

**Variable name:** WSTnDAUT

**Based on:** WSTn\_401, WSTn\_403, WSTn\_409

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: WSTBDAUT

CCHS 1.1 Name: WSTADAUT

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ST\_2DW3

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ST\_0DW3

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ST\_4DW3 (*formerly DVWSI394*)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allows them freedom on how to do their job and if they have a lot of say of what happens on their job.

**Notes:** 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDAUT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTnT403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT409 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT403 + WSTnT409 (min: 0; max: 8)	(0 ≤ WSTnT403 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT409 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the decision authority scale

### 3) Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands

**Variable name:** WSTnDPSY

**Based on:** WSTn\_401, WSTn\_405, WSTn\_406

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: WSTBDPSY

CCHS 1.1 Name: WSTADPSY

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ST\_2DW4

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ST\_0DW4

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ST\_4DW4 (*formerly DVWSI494*)

**Description:** This variable indicates if the respondent is free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months is very hectic.

**Notes:** 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDPSY	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTnT405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT406 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT405 + WSTnT406 (min: 0; max: 8)	(0 ≤ WSTnT405 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT406 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the psychological demand scale

#### 4) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity

**Variable name:** WSTnDJIN

**Based on:** WSTn\_401, WSTn\_407

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: WSTBDJIN

CCHS 1.1 Name: WSTADJIN

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ST\_2DW5

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ST\_0DW5

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ST\_4DW5 (*formerly DVWSI594*)

**Description:** This variable indicates if the respondent feels that their main job security is good.

**Notes:** 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDJIN	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(WSTnT407 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT407 (min: 0 ; max: 4)	(0 <= WSTnT407 <= 4)	Score obtained on the job insecurity scale

#### 5) Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion

**Variable name:** WSTnDPHY

**Based on:** WSTn\_401, WSTn\_408

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: WSTBDPHY

CCHS 1.1 Name: WSTADPHY

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ST\_2DW6

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ST\_0DW6

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ST\_4DW6 (*formerly DVWSI694*)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months requires a lot of physical effort.

**Notes:** 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDPHY	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(WSTnT408 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT408 (min: 0; max: 4)	(0 <= WSTnT408 <= 4)	Score obtained on the physical exertion scale

## 6) Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support

**Variable name:** WSTnDSOC

**Based on:** WSTn\_401, WSTn\_410, WSTn\_411, WSTn\_412

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: WSTBDSOC

CCHS 1.1 Name: WSTADSOC

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ST\_2DW7

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ST\_0DW7

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ST\_4DW7 (*formerly DVWSI794*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done, and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

**Notes:** 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDSOC	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTnT410 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT411 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT412 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT410 + WSTnT411 + WSTnT412  (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 ≤ WSTnT410 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT411 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT412 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the social support scale

## 7) Derived Work Stress Scale – Job Strain

**Variable name:** WSTnDJST

**Based on:** WSTn\_401, WSTn\_402, WSTn\_403, WSTn\_404, WSTn\_405, WSTn\_406, WSTn\_409

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ST\_2DW8

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ST\_0DW8

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ST\_4DW8

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent experiences job strain. Job strain is measured as a ratio of psychological demands and decision latitude which includes skill discretion and decision authority.

**Notes:** 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDJST	Condition(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9.96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9.99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9.99 (NS)	(WSTnT401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT404 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT406 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT409 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$\frac{\{[(WSTnT405 + 1) + (WSTnT406 + 1)] / 2\} + \{[(WSTnT401 + 1) + (WSTnT402 + 1) + (WSTnT404 + 1) + (WSTnT403 + 1) + (WSTnT409 + 1)] / 5\}}{5}$ (min: 0.20; max: 5.00)	(WSTnT401 ≤ 4) and (WSTnT402 ≤ 4) and (WSTnT403 ≤ 4) and (WSTnT404 ≤ 4) and (WSTnT405 ≤ 4) and (WSTnT406 ≤ 4) and (WSTnT409 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the job stress scale



## Self-esteem (1 DV)

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If SFEn_501 <= 5 then SFET501 = (5 - SFEn_501) If SFEn_502 <= 5 then SFET502 = (5 - SFEn_502) If SFEn_503 <= 5 then SFET503 = (5 - SFEn_503) If SFEn_504 <= 5 then SFET504 = (5 - SFEn_504) If SFEn_505 <= 5 then SFET505 = (5 - SFEn_505)	Invert and rescale the answers for questions SFEn_501 to SFEn_505 from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0
If SFEn_506 <= 5 then SFET506 = (SFEn_506 - 1)	Rescale the answers for question SFEn_506

### 1) Derived Self-Esteem Scale

**Variable name:** SFEnDE1

**Based on:** SFEn\_501, SFEn\_502, SFEn\_503, SFEn\_504, SFEn\_505, SFEn\_506

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: SFEADE1

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: PY\_0DE1

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: PY\_4DE7 (formerly DVEST194)

**Description:** This variable assesses the amount of positive feelings an individual holds about his/herself.

**Notes:** 1) Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem Rosenberg scale (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by Pearlin and Schooler (1978).  
2) Higher scores indicate greater self-esteem.

**References:** Rosenberg, Morris, Conceiving the self, appendix A, 1979, pp. 291-295.

Value of SFEnDE1	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SFET501 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET502 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET503 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET504 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET505 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET506 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SFET501 + SFET502 + SFET503 + SFET504 + SFET505 + SFET506 (min: 0; max: 24)	(0 <= SFET501 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET502 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET503 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET504 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET505 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET506 <= 4)	Score obtained on the self-esteem scale

## Mastery (1 DV)

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If MASn_601 <= 5 then MAST601 = (MASn_601 - 1) If MASn_602 <= 5 then MAST602 = (MASn_602 - 1) If MASn_603 <= 5 then MAST603 = (MASn_603 - 1) If MASn_604 <= 5 then MAST604 = (MASn_604 - 1) If MASn_605 <= 5 then MAST605 = (MASn_605 - 1) If MASn_606 <= 5 then MAST606 = (MASn_606 - 1) If MASn_607 <= 5 then MAST607 = (MASn_607 - 1)	Rescale the answers for questions MASn_601 to MASn_607 from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4_
If MAST606 <= 4 then MAST606 = (4 - MAST606) If MAST607 <= 4 then MAST607 = (4 - MAST607)	Invert scale for rescaled questions MASn_606 and MASn_607

### 1) Derived Mastery Scale

**Variable name:** MASnDM1

**Based on:** MASn\_601, MASn\_602, MASn\_603, MASn\_604, MASn\_605, MASn\_606, MASn\_607

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: MASADM1

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: PY\_2DM1

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: PY\_0DM1

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: PY\_4DM1

**Description:** This variable measures sense of mastery, that is, the extent to which individuals believe that their life-chances are under their control.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate superior mastery.

**Reference:** Pearlin, LI and Schooler, C, Journal of health and Social Behavior, "The Structure of Coping", 1981, vol.19, p.2-21.

Value of MASnDM1	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	MASnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(MAST601 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST602 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST603 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST604 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST605 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST606 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST607 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
MAST601 + MAST602 + MAST603 + MAST604 + MAST605 + MAST606 +MAST607  (min: 0; max: 28)	(0 <= MAST601 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST602 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST603 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST604 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST605 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST606 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST607 <= 4)	Score obtained on the mastery scale

## Smoking (3 DVs)

### 1) Type of Smoker

**Variable name:** SMKnDSTY

**Based on:** SMKn\_01A, SMKn\_01B, SMKn\_202, SMKn\_05D

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: SMKADSTY

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DTYP

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SMC0DTYP

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SMC8DTYP

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SMC6DTYP

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: SMC4DTYP (formerly DVSMKT94)

**Description:** This variable indicates the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

**Note:** This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Value of SMKnDSTY	Condition(s)	Description
1	SMKn_202 = 1	Daily smoker
2	SMKn_202 = 2 and SMKn_05D = 1	Occasional smoker (former daily smoker)
3	SMKn_202 = 2 and (SMKn_05D = 2, NA)	Occasional smoker (never a daily smoker or has smoked less than 100 cigarettes lifetime)
4	SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_05D = 1	Former daily smoker (non-smoker now)
5	SMKn_202 = 3 and [SMKn_05D = 2 and SMKn_01A = 1 or SMKn_01B = 1]	Former occasional smoker (at least 1 whole cigarette, non- smoker now)
6	SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_01A = 2 and SMKn_01B = 2	Never smoked (a whole cigarette)
99 (NS)	(SMKn_01A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_01B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_05D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 2) Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely

**Variable name:** SMKnDSTP

**Based on:** SMKn\_06A, SMKn\_06C, SMKn\_09A, SMKn\_09C, SMKn\_10, SMKn\_10A, SMKn\_10C, SMKnDSTY

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

**Note:** Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who did not smoked a total of 100 cigarettes or more lifetime were excluded from the population.

Value of SMKnDSTP	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	(SMKnDSTY = 1, 2, 3, 6) or (SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_01A = 2 and SMKn_01B = 1)	Population exclusions
999 (NS)	SMKnDSTY = NS or (SMKn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_06C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_09C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_10C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0 (less than 1 year)	SMKn_06A = 1 or (SMKn_10 = 1 and SMKn_09A = 1) or SMKn_10A = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking
1 (1 year to < 2 years)	SMKn_06A = 2 or (SMKn_10 = 1 and SMKn_09A = 2) or SMKn_10A = 2	
2 (2 years to < 3 years)	SMKn_06A = 3 or (SMKn_10 = 1 and SMKn_09A = 3) or SMKn_10A = 3	
SMKn_06C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKn_06A = 4	
SMKn_09C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKn_09A = 4 and SMKn_10 = 1	
SMKn_10C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKn_10A = 4	

### 3) Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only)

**Variable name:** SMKnDYCS

**Based on:** SMKn\_202, SMKn\_203, DHHn\_AGE

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: SMKADYCS

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DYRS

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SMC0DYRS

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SMC8DYRS

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SMC6DYRS

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: SMC4DYRS (*formerly DIVSMKY94*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked daily.

**Notes:** 1) The NPHS variables include non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily.

2) Respondents who are not daily smokers have been excluded from the population.

Value of SMKnDYCS	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(SMKn_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_203 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
996 (NA)	(SMKn_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion
DHHn_AGE – SMKn_203 (min: 0; max: 125)	SMKn_202 = 1	Number of years smoking daily

## **Smoking – Stages of Change (1 DV)**

The stage of change model defines five stages of change in the process of smoking cessation:

- 1) Precontemplation** – The person has no intention of changing behaviour in the foreseeable future (for example, quitting smoking).
- 2) Contemplation** – The person is aware of the problem and is seriously thinking about changing the behaviour but has not yet made a commitment to take action or is not confident of being able to sustain the behavioural change (that is, seriously thinking of quitting in the next 30 days but did not try to quit for at least 24 hours in the past 12 months, or seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 6 months but not in the next 30 days).
- 3) Preparation** – The person is seriously planning to take action in the next month and is confident of success (that is, seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 30 days and has already stopped smoking at least once during the past 12 months).
- 4) Action** – The person has successfully modified the behaviour within the past 6 months (that is, has quit smoking less than 6 months ago).
- 5) Maintenance** – The person has maintained the behaviour change for at least six months (that is, has quit smoking at least six months ago).

### **1) Smoking Stage of Change (Current and Former Smokers)**

**Variable name:** SCHnDSTG

**Modules used:** Smoking (SMK), Smoking – Stages of Change (SCH)

**Based on:** SMK<sub>n</sub>\_202, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_06A, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_06B, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_09A, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_09B, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_10, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_10A, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_10B, SCH<sub>n</sub>\_1, SCH<sub>n</sub>\_2, SCH<sub>n</sub>\_3, SCH<sub>n</sub>\_4, ADM<sub>n</sub>\_MOI

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable classifies current and former smokers into categories based on the stages of change model.

**Reference:** DiClemente, C.C., Prochaska, J.O., Fairhurst, S., Velicer, W.F., Rossi J.S., & Velasquez, M. (1991). The process of smoking cessation: An analysis of precontemplation, contemplation and contemplation/action. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 59, 295-304.

Value of SCHnDSTG	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	SCHnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_01A = 2	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
1	(SMKn_202 = 1, 2) and SCHn_1 = 2	Pre-contemplation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
2	(SMKn_202 = 1, 2) and [(SCHn_1 = 1 and SCHn_2 = 2) or (SCHn_2 = 1 and SCHn_3 = 2)]	Contemplation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
3	(SMKn_202 = 1, 2) and SCHn_2 = 1 and (1 <= SCHn_4 <= 95)	Preparation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)

4	SMKn_202 = 3 and (SMKn_06B < 6 months from ADMn_MOI) or SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_10 = 1 and (SMKn_09B < 6 months from ADMn_MOI) or SMKn_202 = 3 and (SMKn_10B < 6 months from ADMn_MOI)	Action Stage (Former smoker)
5	SMKn_202 = 3 and [(SMKn_06A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKn_06B >= 6 months from ADMn_MOI)] or SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_10 = 1 and [(SMKn_09A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKn_09B >= 6 months from ADMn_MOI)] or SMKn_202 = 3 and [(SMKn_10A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKn_10B >= 6 months from ADMn_MOI)]	Maintenance Stage (Former smoker)
9 (NS)	(SMKn_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_06B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_09B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_10B = DK, R, NS) or (SCHn_1 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHn_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

**PROGRAMMER NOTE:**

Need to compute whether month stopped smoking is < 6 months from ADMn\_MOI, for those who quit less than 1 year ago. To do this, look at the absolute value of the difference between the month of interview and the "quit month".

That is, statements above will be (as appropriate)

If SMKn\_206B <95 and | ADMn\_MOI – SMKn\_206B | < 6  
If SMKn\_209B <95 and | ADMn\_MOI – SMKn\_209B | < 6  
If SMKn\_210B <95 and | ADMn\_MOI – SMKn\_210B | < 6

If SMKn\_206B <95 and | ADMn\_MOI – SMKn\_206B | >= 6  
If SMKn\_209B <95 and | ADMn\_MOI – SMKn\_209B | >= 6  
If SMKn\_210B <95 and | ADMn\_MOI – SMKn\_210B | >= 6

## **Nicotine Dependence (1 DV)**

The items and scoring used to derive the Fagerström Tolerance Test are based on the work of Fagerström, Heatherton and Kozlowski. The test allows physicians to classify smokers according to a level of nicotine dependency and to identify those most likely to need nicotine replacement therapy. The measure combines an index of cigarette consumption and difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

### **Temporary Reformats :**

<b>Reformat</b>	<b>Description</b>
Initialize FTTDIND to 0  If NDEn_1 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 3) If NDEn_1 = 2 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 2) If NDEn_1 = 3 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEn_2 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1)  If NDEn_3 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1)  If NDEn_4 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1)  If NDEn_5 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1)  If (11 <= SMKn_204 <= 20) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If (21 <= SMKn_204 <= 30) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 2) If (31 <= SMKn_204 <= 99) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 3)	Compute value of FTTDIND for Fagerström Tolerance Test



## 1) Fagerström Tolerance Score

**Variable name:** NDEnDFTT

**Modules used:** Smoking (SMK), Nicotine Dependence (NDE)

**Based on:** SMK<sub>202</sub>, SMK<sub>204</sub>, NDEn<sub>1</sub>, NDEn<sub>2</sub>, NDEn<sub>3</sub>, NDEn<sub>4</sub>, NDEn<sub>5</sub>

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable classifies current daily smokers into categories, according to level of nicotine dependency. The measure combines an index of consumption (cigarettes per day) with difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

**Note:** Occasional smokers and non-smokers are excluded from the population.

**References:**

1) Adapted from Fagerström, KO, Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT. Nicotine addiction and its assessment. *Ear Nose Throat J.* 1991; 69: 763-765.

2) Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström, KO. A Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. *British Journal of Addictions.* 1991; 86: 1119-27.

Value of NDEnDFTT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	NDEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	(SMK <sub>202</sub> = 2, 3)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(SMK <sub>202</sub> = DK, R, NS) or (SMK <sub>204</sub> = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn <sub>1</sub> = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn <sub>2</sub> = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn <sub>3</sub> = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn <sub>4</sub> = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn <sub>5</sub> = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(0 ≤ FTTDIND ≤ 2)	Very low dependence
2	(3 ≤ FTTDIND ≤ 4)	Low dependence
3	FTTDIND = 5	Medium dependence
4	(6 ≤ FTTDIND ≤ 7)	High dependence
5	(8 ≤ FTTDIND ≤ 10)	Very high dependence

## **Smoking Cessation Aids (1 DV)**

### **1) Attempted / Successful Quitting**

**Variable name:** SCAnDQUI

**Modules used:** Smoking (SMK), Stages of Change (SCH), Smoking Cessation Aids (SCA)

**Based on:** SMK<sub>n</sub>DSTY, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_01A, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_202, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_06A, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_09A, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_10, SMK<sub>n</sub>\_10A, SCAn\_50, SCH<sub>n</sub>\_3

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents into 3 categories: (a) former smokers who have successfully quit smoking, (b) current daily or occasional smokers who have attempted to quit in the past 12 months, and (c) current daily or occasional smokers who have not attempted to quit in the past 12 months.

**Note:** Current non-smokers and respondents who smoked less than 100 cigarettes in their lifetime were excluded from the population.

Value of SCAnDQUI	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	SCAnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	SMK <sub>n</sub> _01A = 2 and SMK <sub>n</sub> _202 = 3	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADM <sub>n</sub> _PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
1	(SMK <sub>n</sub> _202 = 1, 2) and (SCAn_50 = 2 or SCH <sub>n</sub> _3 = 2)	Didn't try to quit last year (current daily or occasional smoker)
2	(SMK <sub>n</sub> _202 = 1, 2) and (SCAn_50 = 1 or SCH <sub>n</sub> _3 = 1)	Tried to quit unsuccessfully in the last year (current daily or occasional smoker)
3	(SMK <sub>n</sub> DSTY = 4, 5) and (SMK <sub>n</sub> _06A = 1 or SMK <sub>n</sub> _09A = 1 or SMK <sub>n</sub> _10a = 1)	Successfully quit in the last year (former smoker)
4	(SMK <sub>n</sub> DSTY = 4, 5) and [(2 <= SMK <sub>n</sub> _06A <=4) or (SMK <sub>n</sub> _10 = 1 and (2 <= SMK <sub>n</sub> _09A <=4)) or (2 <= SMK <sub>n</sub> _10A <=4)]	Successfully quit more than 1 year ago (former smoker)
9 (NS)	SMK <sub>n</sub> DSTY = NS or (SMK <sub>n</sub> _202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK <sub>n</sub> _06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK <sub>n</sub> _09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK <sub>n</sub> _10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK <sub>n</sub> _10A = DK, R, NS) or (SCAn_50 = DK, R, NS) or (SCH <sub>n</sub> _3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Alcohol Use (3 DVs)

These variables examine frequency, regularity and amount of alcohol consumption.

### 1) Type of Drinker

**Variable name:** ALCnDTYP

**Based on:** ALCn\_2, ALCn\_5B

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ALCBDTYP

CCHS 1.1 Name: ALCADTYP

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DTYP

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DTYP

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DTYP

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DTYP

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DTYP (formerly DVALT94)

**Description:** This variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

Value of ALCnDTYP	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(ALCn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(2 ≤ ALCn_2 < NA)	Regular drinker
2	ALCn_2 = 1	Occasional drinker
3	ALCn_5B = 1	Former Drinker
4	ALCn_5B = 2	Never Drank

### 2) Weekly Consumption

**Variable name:** ALCnDWKY

**Based on:** ALCn\_1, ALCn\_5A1, ALCn\_5A2, ALCn\_5A3, ALCn\_5A4, ALCn\_5A5, ALCn\_5A6, ALCn\_5A7

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ALCBDWKY

CCHS 1.1 Name: ALCADWKY

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DWKY

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DWKY

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DWKY

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DWKY

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DWKY (formerly DVALWV94)

**Description:** This variable indicates the total number of drinks consumed in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents who did not have at least one drink in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of ALCnDWKY	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	ALCn_1 = 2	Population exclusions
0	ALCn_5A1 = NA	Hasn't had a drink in last week
999 (NS)	(ALCn_5A1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A3 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A4 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A5 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A6 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A7 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

ALCn_5A1 + ALCn_5A2 + ALCn_5A3 + ALCn_5A4 + ALCn_5A5 + ALCn_5A6 + ALCn_5A7  (min: 0; max: 693)	(0 <= ALCn_5A1 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A2 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A3 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A4 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A5 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A6 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A7 < 100)	Number of drinks consumed in past week
---	--	--

### 3) Average Daily Alcohol Consumption

**Variable name:** ALCnDDLY

**Based on:** ALCnDWKY

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ALCBDDLY

CCHS 1.1 Name: ALCADDLY

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DDLY

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DDLY

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DDLY

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DDLY

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DDLY (formerly DVALAV94)

**Description:** This variable indicates the average number of drinks the respondent consumed per day in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents who had not at least one drink in the last 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of ALCnDDLY	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	ALCnDWKY = NS	At least one required question were not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
996 (NA)	ALCnDWKY = NA	Population exclusions
ALCnDWKY / 7 (Rounded to integer) (min: 0; max: 99)	ALCnDWKY < 694	Average daily alcohol consumption

## **Driving and Safety (1 DV)**

### **1) Passenger Seat Belt Use (Motor Vehicle)**

**Variable name:** DRVnFSBU

**Based on:** DRVn\_08A, DRVn\_08B

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent always fastens his/her seatbelt when he/she is a front seat or back seat passenger in a car, truck or van.

**Note:** Those who are never a front-seat and never a rear-set passenger in a car, truck or van are excluded from the population.

<b>Value of DRVnFSBU</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
6 (NA)	DRVnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	DRVn_08A = 5 and DRVn_08B = 5	Population exclusions
1	(DRVn_08A = 1, 5) and (DRVn_08B = 1, 5)	Always fastens seatbelt when a passenger in a private vehicle
2	(DRVn_08A = 2, 3, 4) or (DRVn_08B = 2, 3, 4)	Does not always fasten seat belt when a passenger in a private vehicle
9 (NS)	(DRVn_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DRVn_08B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## **Alcohol Dependence/Abuse (4 DVs)**

The CCHS uses the full range of questions developed by Kessler and Mroczek to derive the measure of alcohol dependence. In the CCHS 2.1, respondents who had 5 drinks or more on one occasion at least once a month during the last 12 months answered the alcohol dependence questions.

### **Temporary Reformats**

<b>Reformat</b>	<b>Description</b>
If (ALDn_01 = 1, 2) then ALDnT01 = (2 - ALDn_01) If (ALDn_03 = 1, 2) then ALDnT03 = (2 - ALDn_03) If (ALDn_04 = 1, 2) then ALDnT04 = (2 - ALDn_04) If (ALDn_05 = 1, 2) then ALDnT05 = (2 - ALDn_05) If (ALDn_06 = 1, 2) then ALDnT06 = (2 - ALDn_06) If (ALDn_07 = 1, 2) then ALDnT07 = (2 - ALDn_07) If (ALDn_09 = 1, 2) then ALDnT09 = (2 - ALDn_09)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALDn_01 to ALDn_09 (except ALDn_02 and ALDn_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively

### **1) Alcohol Dependence Scale (Short Form Score) – 12-Month**

**Variable name:** ALDnDSF

**Based on:** ALDn\_01, ALDn\_03, ALDn\_04, ALDn\_05, ALDn\_06, ALDn\_07, ALDn\_09

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ALDBDSFY

CCHS 1.1 Name: ALDADSF

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: AD\_2DSF

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: AD\_6DSF

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable assesses alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview. Alcohol dependence is defined as tolerance, withdrawal, or loss of control or social or physical problems related to alcohol use.

**Note:** The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) developed by Kessler and Mroczek (University of Michigan). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that provides diagnostic estimates according to the operationalization of some of the criteria of the DSM-III-R classification for psychoactive substance user disorder.

**Source:** Kessler R.C., G. Andrews et D. Mroczek et al. "The World Health Organisation Composite Diagnostic Interview Short-Form", Psychological Medicine.

<b>Value of ALDnDSF</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
96 (NA)	ALDnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
0	ALDnT01 = NA	Didn't drink enough in the past 12 months to answer the alcohol dependence questions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(ALDnT01 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDnT03 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDnT04 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDnT05 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDnT06 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDnT07 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDnT09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

ALDnT01 + ALDnT03 + ALDnT04 + ALDnT05 + ALDnT06 + ALDnT07 + ALDnT09  (min: 0; max: 7)	(ALDnT01 = 0, 1) and (ALDnT03 = 0, 1) and (ALDnT04 = 0, 1) and (ALDnT05 = 0, 1) and (ALDnT06 = 0, 1) and (ALDnT07 = 0, 1) and (ALDnT09 = 0, 1)	Score obtained on the alcohol dependence scale
---	--	---

## 2) Probability of Caseness to Respondents (Alcohol Dependence) – 12-Month

**Variable name:** ALDnDPP

**Based on:** ALDnDSF

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ALDBDPPY

CCHS 1.1 Name: ALDADPP

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: AD\_2DPP

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: AD\_6DPP

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable calculates, from the alcohol dependence scale score obtained, the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondents would have been diagnosed with an alcohol dependence diagnostic, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) at the time of the interview.

**Note:** The probability of caseness to respondents was assigned based on their short-form scores. The short-form measure of Alcohol Dependence was developed to reproduce a measure that operationalized both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder. A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. The optimal dichotomous classification rule is to define all respondents with a short-form score of 3 or more as probable cases and all those with scores of 0 through 2 as probable non-cases.

Based on the information obtained from the National Comorbidity Survey (in the U.S.), the score on the screening scale was cross-classified against Alcohol Dependence caseness designations based on the CIDI diagnostic computer program.

Value of ALDnDPP	Condition(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	ALDnDSF = NA	Module not selected
9.99 (NS)	ALDnDSF = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
0.00	ALDnDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents
0.05	ALDnDSF = 1	
0.40	ALDnDSF = 2	
0.85	ALDnDSF = 3	
1.00	(3 < ALDnDSF < NA)	

### 3) Alcohol Interference 12-Month - Mean

**Variable name:** ALDnDINT

**Based on:** ALDn\_15A, ALDn\_5B1, ALDn\_5B2, ALDn\_15C, ALDn\_15D

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ALDBDINT

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the interference that alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the 5 items.

**Note:** Respondents who answered no to each of the questions in relation to the alcohol dependence have been excluded from the population.

Value of ALDnDINT	Condition(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	ALDnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	ALDn_15A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(ALDn_15A = DK, R, NS) or (ALDn_5B1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDn_5B2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDn_15C = DK, R, NS) or (ALDn_15D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{ALDn\_15A} + \text{ALDn\_5B1} + \text{ALDn\_5B2} + \text{ALDn\_15C} + \text{ALDn\_15D}) / 5$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10)	$(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_5B1} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_5B2} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15D} \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of all 5 items. Respondent answered all 5 questions
$(\text{ALDn\_15A} + \text{ALDn\_5B2} + \text{ALDn\_15C} + \text{ALDn\_15D}) / 4$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10)	ALDn_5B1 = 11 and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_5B2} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15D} \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied to respondent. ALDn_5B1 was not applicable
$(\text{ALDn\_15A} + \text{ALDn\_5B1} + \text{ALDn\_15C} + \text{ALDn\_15D}) / 4$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10)	$(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_5B1} \leq 10)$ and ALDn_5B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15D} \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied to respondent. ALDn_5B2 was not applicable
$(\text{ALDn\_15A} + \text{ALDn\_15C} + \text{ALDn\_15D}) / 3$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10)	ALDn_5B1 = 11 and ALDn_5B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{ALDn\_15D} \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 3 items that applied to respondent. ALDn_5B1 and ALDn_5B2 were not applicable



## 4) Flag for Alcohol Interference 12-Month

**Variable name:** ALDnFINT

**Based on:** ALDn\_15A, ALDn\_5B1, ALDn\_5B2, ALDn\_15C, ALDn\_15D

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ALDBFINT

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the interference that alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether alcohol use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

**Note:** Respondents who answered no to each of the questions in relation to the alcohol dependence have been excluded from the population.

Value of ALDnFINT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	ALDnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	ALDn_15A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(4<=ALDn_15A<=10) or (4<=ALDn_5B1<=10) or (4<=ALDn_5B2<=10) or (4<=ALDn_15C<=10) or (4<=ALDn_15D<=10)	Alcohol use interfered significantly with the normal routine, occupational (academic), functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	(0<=ALDn_15A<=3) and ((0<=ALDn_5B1<=3) or ALDn_5B1 = 11) and ((0<=ALDn_5B2<=3) or ALDn_5B2 = 11) and (0<=ALDn_15C<=3) and (0<=ALDn_15D<=3)	Alcohol use did not interfere significantly with the normal routine, occupation (academic), functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(ALDn_15A = DK, R, NS) or (ALDn_5B1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDn_5B2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDn_15C = DK, R, NS) or (ALDn_15D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## **Illicit Drugs (17 DVs)**

This module assesses use of various illicit drugs and drug interference. The questions for drug use are based on Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994). Interference in daily activities and responsibilities is assessed.

### **1) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use)**

**Variable name:** IDGnFLCA

**Based on:** IDGn\_01

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLCA

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used marijuana, cannabis or hashish.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLCA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_01 = 1, 2)	Has used marijuana
2	IDGn_01 = 3	Has never used marijuana
9 (NS)	(IDGn_01 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### **2) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)**

**Variable name:** IDGnFLCM

**Based on:** IDGn\_01

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLCM

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish more than just once.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLCM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGn_01 = 2	Has used marijuana more than once

2	(IDGn_01 = 1, 3)	Has not used marijuana more than once
9 (NS)	(IDGn_01 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Cannabis Drug Use – 12 month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)

**Variable name:** IDGnFYCM

**Based on:** IDGn\_01, IDGn\_02

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFYCM

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish in the past year, excluding one time use in lifetime.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFYCM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGn_01 = 2 and IDGn_02 = 1	Has used marijuana in the past 12 months and has used marijuana more than once in his/her lifetime
2	(IDGn_01 = 1 and IDGn_02 = 1) or (IDGn_02 = 2, NA)	Has not used marijuana in the past 12 months or used it once in the past 12 months and this was the only lifetime use
9 (NS)	(IDGn_02 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 4) Cocaine or Crack Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLCO

**Based on:** IDGn\_04

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLCO

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used cocaine or crack.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLCO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_04 = 1, 2)	Has used cocaine or crack
2	IDGn_04 = 3	Has never used cocaine or crack
9 (NS)	(IDGn_04 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 5) Amphetamine (Speed) Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLAM

**Based on:** IDGn\_07

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLAM

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used amphetamines (speed).

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLAM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_07 = 1, 2)	Has used amphetamines
2	IDGn_07 = 3	Has never used amphetamines
9 (NS)	(IDGn_07 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 6) MDMA (ecstasy) Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLEX

**Based on:** IDGn\_10

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLEX

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used MDMA (ecstasy) or similar drugs.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLEX	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_10 = 1, 2)	Has used MDMA (ecstasy)
2	IDGn_10 = 3	Has never used MDMA (ecstasy)
9 (NS)	(IDGn_10 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 7) Hallucinogens, PCP or LSD Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLHA

**Based on:** IDGn\_13

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLHA

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid).

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLHA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_13 = 1, 2)	Has used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid)
2	IDGn_13 = 3	Has never used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid)
9 (NS)	(IDGn_13 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 8) Glue, Gasoline, or Other Solvent Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLGL

**Based on:** IDGn\_16

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLGL

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever sniffed glue, gasoline, or other solvents.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLGL	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_16 = 1, 2)	Has sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents
2	IDGn_16 = 3	Has never sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents
9 (NS)	(IDGn_16 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 9) Heroin Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLHE

**Based on:** IDGn\_19

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLHE

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used heroin.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLHE	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_19 = 1, 2)	Has used heroin
2	IDGn_19 = 3	Has never used heroin
9 (NS)	(IDGn_19 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 10) Steroid Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLST

**Based on:** IDGn\_22

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLST

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used steroids, such as testosterone, dianabol or growth hormones.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLST	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_22 = 1, 2)	Has used steroids
2	IDGn_22 = 3	Has never used steroids
9 (NS)	(IDGn_22 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 11) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

**Variable name:** IDGnFLA

**Based on:** IDGnFLCA, IDGnFLCO, IDGnFLAM, IDGnFLEX, IDGnFLHA, IDGnFLGL, IDGnFLHE, IDGnFLST

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLA

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Includes one time use of cannabis.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGnFLCA = 1 or IDGnFLCO = 1 or IDGnFLAM = 1 or IDGnFLEX = 1 or IDGnFLHA = 1 or IDGnFLGL = 1 or IDGnFLHE = 1 or IDGnFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs if lifetime, including “one time only” use of cannabis

2	IDGnFLCA = 2 and IDGnFLCO = 2 and IDGnFLAM = 2 and IDGnFLEX = 2 and IDGnFLHA = 2 and IDGnFLGL = 2 and IDGnFLHE = 2 and IDGnFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed
9 (NS)	IDGnFLCA = NS or IDGnFLCO = NS or IDGnFLAM = NS or IDGnFLEX = NS or IDGnFLHA = NS or IDGnFLGL = NS or IDGnFLHE = NS or IDGnFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 12) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

**Variable name:** IDGnFLAC

**Based on:** IDGnFLCM, IDGnFLCO, IDGnFLAM, IDGnFLEX, IDGnFLHA, IDGnFLGL, IDGnFLHE, IDGnFLST

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFLAC

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLAC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGnFLCM = 1 or IDGnFLCO = 1 or IDGnFLAM = 1 or IDGnFLEX = 1 or IDGnFLHA = 1 or IDGnFLGL = 1 or IDGnFLHE = 1 or IDGnFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs, excluding “one time only” use of cannabis
2	IDGnFLCM = 2 and IDGnFLCO = 2 and IDGnFLAM = 2 and IDGnFLEX = 2 and IDGnFLHA = 2 and IDGnFLGL = 2 and IDGnFLHE = 2 and IDGnFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed, excluding one time use of cannabis



9 (NS)	IDGnFLCM = NS or IDGnFLCO = NS or IDGnFLAM = NS or IDGnFLEX = NS or IDGnFLHA = NS or IDGnFLGL = NS or IDGnFLHE = NS or IDGnFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	---	---

### 13) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

**Variable name:** IDGnFYA

**Based on:** IDGn\_02, IDGn\_05, IDGn\_08, IDGn\_11, IDGn\_14, IDGn\_17, IDGn\_20, IDGn\_23

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFYA

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Includes one time use of cannabis.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFYA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGn_02 = 1 or IDGn_05 = 1 or IDGn_08 = 1 or IDGn_11 = 1 or IDGn_14 = 1 or IDGn_17 = 1 or IDGn_20 = 1 or IDGn_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, including “one time only” use of cannabis
2	(IDGn_02 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(IDGn_02 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 14) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

**Variable name:** IDGnFYAC

**Based on:** IDGnFYCM, IDGn\_05, IDGn\_08, IDGn\_11, IDGn\_14, IDGn\_17, IDGn\_20, IDGn\_23

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFYAC

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months.

Excludes one time use of cannabis.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFYAC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGnFYCM = 1 or IDGn_05 = 1 or IDGn_08 = 1 or IDGn_11 = 1 or IDGn_14 = 1 or IDGn_17 = 1 or IDGn_20 = 1 or IDGn_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis
2	IDGnFYCM = 2 and (IDGn_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis
9 (NS)	IDGnFYCM = NS or (IDGn_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 15) Illicit Drug Interference 12-Month - Mean

**Variable name:** IDGnDINT

**Based on:** IDGn\_26A, IDGn\_6B1, IDGn\_6B2, IDGn\_26C, IDGn\_26D

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBDINT

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. It is a mean of the 5 items.

**Note:** Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Value of IDGnDINT	Condition(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	IDGn_26A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	(IDGn_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
99.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
$(IDGn\_26A + IDGn\_6B1 + IDGn\_6B2 + IDGn\_26C + IDGn\_26D) / 5$  (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq IDGn\_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_6B1 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_6B2 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of all 5 items. Answered all 5 questions
$(IDGn\_26A + IDGn\_6B2 + IDGn\_26C + IDGn\_26D) / 4$  (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	IDGn_6B1 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGn\_6B2 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDGn_6B1 was not applicable
$(IDGn\_26A + IDGn\_6B1 + IDGn\_26C + IDGn\_26D) / 4$  (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq IDGn\_6B1 \leq 10)$ and IDGn_6B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDGn_6B2 was not applicable
$(IDGn\_26A + IDGn\_26C + IDGn\_26D) / 3$  (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	IDGn_6B1 = 11 and IDGn_6B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn\_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 3 items that applied IDGn_6B1 and IDGn_6B2 were not applicable

## 16) Flag for Illicit Drug Interference – 12-Month

**Variable name:** IDGnFINT

**Based on:** IDGn\_26A, IDGn\_6B1, IDGn\_6B2, IDGn\_26C, IDGn\_26D

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: IDGBFINT

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether drug use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

**Note:** Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Value of IDGnFINT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	IDGn_26A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(4 <= IDGn_26A <= 10) or (4 <= IDGn_6B1 <= 10) or (4 <= IDGn_6B2 <= 10) or (4 <= IDGn_26C <= 10) or (4 <= IDGn_26D <= 10)	Drug use interfered significantly with normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	(0 <= IDGn_26A <= 3) and ((0 <= IDGn_6B1 <= 3) or IDGn_6B1 = 11) and ((0 <= IDGn_6B2 <= 3) or IDGn_6B2 = 11) and (0 <= IDGn_26C <= 3) and (0 <= IDGn_26D <= 3)	Drug use did not interfere significantly with normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(IDGn_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Problem Gambling (6 DVs)

This module assesses gambling activity and problems with gambling. The questionnaire and derived variables are based on the Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI) but a number of modifications made both to the questionnaire and the calculation of the derived variables (described below) means that the results are not directly comparable to the CPGI.

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If (CPGn_03 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT03 = (CPGn_03-1) If (CPGn_04 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT04 = (CPGn_04-1) If (CPGn_05 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT05 = (CPGn_05-1) If (CPGn_06 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT06 = (CPGn_06-1) If (CPGn_07 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT07 = (CPGn_07-1) If (CPGn_08 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT08 = (CPGn_08-1) If (CPGn_09 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT09 = (CPGn_09-1) If (CPGn_10 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT10 = (CPGn_10-1) If (CPGn_13 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT13 = (CPGn_13-1)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4

### 1) Gambling Activity – Gambler vs. Non-gambler

**Variable name:** CPGnFGAM

**Based on:** CPGn\_01A, CPGn\_01B, CPGn\_01C, CPGn\_01D, CPGn\_01E, CPGn\_01F, CPGn\_01G, CPGn\_01H, CPGn\_01I, CPGn\_01J, CPGn\_01K, CPGn\_01L, CPGn\_01M

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: CPGBFGAM

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable categorizes respondents as gamblers or non-gamblers. A non-gambler is defined as someone who has not engaged at all in the past year in any type of the gambling activities listed. A gambler is defined as someone who has engaged in at least one type of gambling activity in the past year.

Value of CPGnFGAM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(1 <= CPGn_01A <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01B <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01C <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01D <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01E <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01F <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01G <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01H <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01I <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01J <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01K <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01L <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01M <= 7)	Gambler

2	CPGn_01A = 8 and CPGn_01B = 8 and CPGn_01C = 8 and CPGn_01D = 8 and CPGn_01E = 8 and CPGn_01F = 8 and CPGn_01G = 8 and CPGn_01H = 8 and CPGn_01I = 8 and CPGn_01J = 8 and CPGn_01K = 8 and CPGn_01L = 8 and CPGn_01M = 8	Non-gambler
9 (NS)	(CPGn_01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 2) Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) – Modified Version

**Variable name:** CPGnDSEV

**Based on:** CPGn\_02, CPGn\_03, CPGn\_04, CPGn\_05, CPGn\_06, CPGn\_07, CPGn\_08, CPGn\_09, CPGn\_10, CPGn\_13, CPGnFGAM

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: CPGBDSEV

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the level of gambling problems of respondents using a 9 item scale.

**Notes:** 1) A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB\_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months.

These respondents are assigned a code of 95 for this variable. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB\_01B to CPGB\_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

2) Non-gamblers have been excluded from the population.

3) Higher scores indicate more problems associated with gambling.

**Reference:** Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

Value of CPGnDSEV	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	CPGnFGAM = 2	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	CPGnFGAM = NS or (CPGnT03 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT04 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT05 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT06 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT07 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT08 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT09 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT10 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT13 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
95	CPGn_02 = 5	Does not consider himself a gambler – severity questions not asked
0	CPGnFGAM = 1 and CPGn_02 = NA	Gambled at most 1-5 times a year for each gambling activity mentioned - severity questions not asked
CPGnT03 + CPGnT04 + CPGnT05 + CPGnT06 + CPGnT07 + CPGnT08 + CPGnT09 + CPGnT10 + CPGnT13  (min: 1; max: 27)	(CPGnT03 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT04 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT05 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT06 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT07 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT08 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT09 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT10 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT13 = 0, 1, 2, 3)	Score obtained on the problem gambling severity index

### 3) Type of Gambler

**Variable name:** CPGnDTYP

**Based on:** CPGnDSEV, CPGnFGAM

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: CPGBDTYP

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable categorizes respondents based on the severity of their problems associated with gambling.

**Note:** A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB\_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB\_01B to CPGB\_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

**Reference:** Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

Value of CPGnDTYP	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	CPGnDSEV = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
95	CPGnDSEV = 95	Does not consider himself a gambler – severity questions not asked
1	CPGnFGAM = 2	Non-gambler
2	CPGnDSEV = 0	Non-problem gambler
3	(CPGnDSEV = 1, 2)	Low risk gambler
4	(CPGnDSEV = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Moderate risk gambler
5	CPGnDSEV >= 8	Problem gambler



## 4) Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the List Used to Calculate CPGI

**Variable name:** CPGnDACT

**Based on:** CPGn\_01A, CPGn\_01B, CPGn\_01C, CPGn\_01D, CPGn\_01E, CPGn\_01F, CPGn\_01G, CPGn\_01H, CPGn\_01I, CPGn\_01J, CPGn\_01K, CPGn\_01L, CPGn\_01M

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: CPGBDACT

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of different types of gambling activities, in the list of gambling activities used to calculate CPGI, in which the respondent participated.

**Temporary Input Variables:** Temporary input variables are initialized to their respective values (i.e. CPGnT01a set to value in CPGn\_01a) and then set to zero when the condition is true.

Reformat	Description
If CPGn_01A = 8 then CPGnT01A = 0 If CPGn_01B = 8 then CPGnT01B = 0 If CPGn_01C = 8 then CPGnT01C = 0 If CPGn_01D = 8 then CPGnT01D = 0 If CPGn_01E = 8 then CPGnT01E = 0 If CPGn_01F = 8 then CPGnT01F = 0 If CPGn_01G = 8 then CPGnT01G = 0 If CPGn_01H = 8 then CPGnT01H = 0 If CPGn_01I = 8 then CPGnT01I = 0 If CPGn_01J = 8 then CPGnT01J = 0 If CPGn_01K = 8 then CPGnT01K = 0 If CPGn_01L = 8 then CPGnT01L = 0 If CPGn_01M = 8 then CPGnT01M = 0	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
If (1 <= CPGn_01A <= 7) then CPGnT01A = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01B <= 7) then CPGnT01B = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01C <= 7) then CPGnT01C = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01D <= 7) then CPGnT01D = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01E <= 7) then CPGnT01E = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01F <= 7) then CPGnT01F = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01G <= 7) then CPGnT01G = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01H <= 7) then CPGnT01H = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01I <= 7) then CPGnT01I = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01J <= 7) then CPGnT01J = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01K <= 7) then CPGnT01K = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01L <= 7) then CPGnT01L = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01M <= 7) then CPGnT01M = 1	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different types of gambling activity participated in.

Value of CPGnDACT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(CPGnT01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
CPGnT01A + CPGnT01B + CPGnT01C + CPGnT01D + CPGnT01E + CPGnT01F + CPGnT01G + CPGnT01H + CPGnT01I + CPGnT01J + CPGnT01K + CPGnT01L + CPGnT01M  (min: 0; max: 13)	(CPGnT01A = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01B = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01C = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01D = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01E = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01F = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01G = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01H = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01I = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01J = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01K = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01L = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01M = 0, 1)	Number of different types of gambling activities participated in, in the list used to calculate CPGL, during the previous 12 months

## 5) Gambling Interference - Mean

**Variable name:** CPGnDINT

**Based on:** CPGn\_19A, CPGn\_9B1, CPGn\_9B2, CPGn\_19C, CPGn\_19D

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the 5 items.

**Notes:** 1) Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.

2) Higher scores indicate greater interference.

Value of CPGnDINT	Condition(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	CPGn_19A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(CPGn_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_9B2 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{CPGn\_19A} + \text{CPGn\_9B1} + \text{CPGn\_9B2} + \text{CPGn\_19C} + \text{CPGn\_19D}) / 5$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_9B1} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_9B2} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference Interference = mean of all 5 items (mean value based on all 5 questions)
$(\text{CPGn\_19A} + \text{CPGn\_9B2} + \text{CPGn\_19C} + \text{CPGn\_19D}) / 4$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	CPGn_9B1 = 11 and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_9B2} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPGn_9B1 (ability to attend school was not applicable)
$(\text{CPGn\_19A} + \text{CPGn\_9B1} + \text{CPGn\_19C} + \text{CPGn\_19D}) / 4$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_9B1} \leq 10)$ and CPGn_9B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPGn_9B2 (ability to work at a job was not applicable)
$(\text{CPGn\_19A} + \text{CPGn\_19C} + \text{CPGn\_19D}) / 3$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	CPGn_9B1 = 11 and CPGn_9B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn\_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 3 questions) Interference = mean of 3 items that applied CPGn_9B1 and CPGn_9B2 were not applicable

## 6) Flag for Gambling Interference

**Variable name:** CPGnFINT

**Based on:** CPGn\_19A, CPGn\_9B1, CPGn\_9B2, CPGn\_19C, CPGn\_19D

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: CPGBFINT

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a threshold that indicates whether gambling interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

**Note:** Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.

Value of CPGnFINT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	CPGn_19A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(4 <= CPGn_19A <= 10) or (4 <= CPGn_9B1 <= 10) or (4 <= CPGn_9B2 <= 10) or (4 <= CPGn_19C <= 10) or (4 <= CPGn_19D <= 10)	Gambling interfered significantly with the normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	(0 <= CPGn_19A <= 3) and ((0 <= CPGn_9B1 <= 3) or CPGn_9B1 = 11) and ((0 <= CPGn_9B2 <= 3) or CPGn_9B2 = 11) and (0 <= CPGn_19C <= 3) and (0 <= CPGn_19D <= 3)	Gambling did not interfere significantly with the normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(CPGn_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_9B2 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## **Eating Troubles (2 DVs)**

The Eating Troubles module is based on the Eating Attitudes Test (EAT) developed by Dr David M. Garner. Although the EAT-26 is a widely-used standardized measure of the extent of symptoms and concerns characteristic of eating disorders, it does not yield a specific diagnosis.

### **1) Eating Attitudes Test Index Score**

**Variable name:** ETAnDIND

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ETABDIND

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Based on:** ETAn\_01A, ETAn\_01B, ETAn\_02, ETAn\_03, ETAn\_04, ETAn\_05, ETAn\_06, ETAn\_07, ETAn\_08, ETAn\_09, ETAn\_10, ETAn\_11, ETAn\_12, ETAn\_13, ETAn\_14, ETAn\_15, ETAn\_16, ETAn\_17, ETAn\_18, ETAn\_19, ETAn\_20, ETAn\_21, ETAn\_22, ETAn\_23, ETAn\_24, ETAn\_25, ETAn\_26, ETAn\_27

**Description:** This variable is a measure of the extent of the symptoms and concerns characteristic of eating disorders.

**Notes:** 1) The EAT is usually administered to individuals who have expressed or displayed symptoms or ill concerns associated with eating attitudes and behaviours. Two screener questions have been added to assess past 12 months and lifetime concerns with eating attitudes and behaviours. (ETAC\_01A and ETAC\_01B) Those who responded positively to both screener questions were then asked all of the items/questions used to assess the EAT-26 (ETAC\_02 – ETAC\_27).

2) Higher scores indicate higher level of eating disorder.

**Reference:** Garner, D.M. Psychological principles in treatment. In: D.M. Garner & P.E. Garfinkel (Eds.) *Handbook of Treatment for Eating Disorders*, New York: Guilford Press.

#### **Temporary Reformats:**

<b>Reformat</b>	<b>Description</b>
For ETAn_02--ETAn_26:  If ETAn_xx = 01 then ETAnTxx = 3 If ETAn_xx = 02 then ETAnTxx = 2 If ETAn_xx = 03 then ETAnTxx = 1 If ETAn_xx = 04 then ETAnTxx = 0 If ETAn_xx = 05 then ETAnTxx = 0 If ETAn_xx = 06 then ETAnTxx = 0	Recode the capture values to 0-3 for all questions with non-missing values
For ETAn_27:  If ETAn_27 = 01 then ETAnT27 = 0 If ETAn_27 = 02 then ETAnT27 = 0 If ETAn_27 = 03 then ETAnT27 = 0 If ETAn_27 = 04 then ETAnT27 = 1 If ETAn_27 = 05 then ETAnT27 = 2 If ETAn_27 = 06 then ETAnT27 = 3	Recode the capture values to 0-3 with non-missing values

Value of ETAnDIND	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	ETAnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(ETAn_01A = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_01B = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_02 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_04 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_05 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_07 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_09 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_12 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_13 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_16 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_18 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_19 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_20 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_24 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_25 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_26 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAn_27 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
96 (NA)	ETAn_01A = 2 or ETAn_01B = 2	Population exclusions
ETAnt02 + ETAnt03 + ETAnt04 + ETAnt05 + ETAnt06 + ETAnt07 + ETAnt08 + ETAnt09 + ETAnt10 + ETAnt11 + ETAnt12 + ETAnt13 + ETAnt14 + ETAnt15 + ETAnt16 + ETAnt17 + ETAnt18 + ETAnt19 + ETAnt20 + ETAnt21 + ETAnt22 + ETAnt23 + ETAnt24 + ETAnt25 + ETAnt26 + ETAnt27  (min: 0; max:78)	(1 <= ETAn_02 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_03 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_04 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_05 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_06 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_07 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_08 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_09 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_10 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_11 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_12 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_13 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_14 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_15 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_16 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_17 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_18 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_19 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_20 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_21 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_22 <= 6) and	Score obtained on the Eating Attitudes Test Index

	(1 <= ETAn_23 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_24 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_25 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_26 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAn_27 <= 6)	
--	---	--

## 2) Eating Attitudes Test Index Flag

**Variable name:** ETAnFIND

**Based on:** ETAnDIND

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: ETABFIND

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable is a flag indicating whether the respondent is at risk for having an eating disorder, based on Eating Attitudes Test Index score.

Value of ETAnFIND	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	ETAnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ETAnDIND = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(21 <= ETAnDIND <= 78)	At risk for having eating troubles
2	(0 <= ETAnDIND <= 20) or ETAnDIND = NA	Does not likely have eating troubles

## **Maternal Experiences (2 DVs)**

### **1) Length of Exclusive Breastfeeding**

**Variable name:** MEXnDEBF

**Based on:** MEXn\_03, MEXn\_06, MEXn\_07

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable.

**Description:** This variable provides the length of time that the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby.

**Note:** Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfeed and who have not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

<b>Value of MEXnDEBF</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
96 (NA)	DHHn_SEX = 1 or DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 55 or MEXn_01 = 2 or (MEXn_05 = 1 and MEXn_07 = 13)	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(MEXn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXn_07 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	MEXn_03 = 2	Has not breastfeed her last baby
1	MEXn_07 = 1 or (MEXn_06 = 1 and MEXn_07 = 13)	Less than 1 week
2	(MEXn_07 = 2, 3) or [(MEXn_06 = 2, 3) and MEXn_07 = 13]	1 week to less than 5 weeks
3	(MEXn_07 = 4, 5) or [(MEXn_06 = 4, 5) and MEXn_07 = 13]	5 weeks to less than 12 weeks
4	(MEXn_07 = 6, 7) or [(MEXn_06 = 6, 7) and MEXn_07 = 13]	12 weeks to less than 20 weeks
5	(MEXn_07 = 8, 9) or [(MEXn_06 = 8, 9) and MEXn_07 = 13]	20 weeks to less than 28 weeks
6	(MEXn_07 = 10, 11) or [(MEXn_06 = 10, 11) and MEXn_07 = 13]	28 weeks to 1 year
7	MEXn_07 = 12 or (MEXn_06 = 12 and MEXn_07 = 13)	More than 1 year



## 2) Exclusively Breastfeed for at Least 4 Months

**Variable name:** MEXnFEB4

**Based on:** MEXn\_03, MEXn\_06, MEXn\_07

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 4 months.

**Note:** Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfeed and who have not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Value of MEXnFEB4	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_SEX = 1 or DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 55 or MEXn_01 = 2 or (MEXn_05 = 1 and MEXn_07 = 13)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(MEXn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXn_07 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(6 < MEXn_07 < 13 ) or [(6 < MEXn_06 < NA) and MEXn_07 = 13]	Has exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 4 months
2	MEXn_03 = 2 or MEXn_06 < 7 or MEXn_07 < 7	Has not exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 4 months

## Use of Medications (1 DV)

### 1) Flag Indicating Medication Use (Past Month)

**Variable name:** MEDnF1

**Based on:** MEDn\_1A, MEDn\_1B, MEDn\_1C, MEDn\_1D, MEDn\_1E, MEDn\_1F, MEDn\_1G, MEDn\_1H, MEDn\_1I, MEDn\_1J, MEDn\_1K, MEDn\_1L, MEDn\_1M, MEDn\_1N, MEDn\_1O, MEDn\_1P, MEDn\_1Q, MEDn\_1R, MEDn\_1S, MEDn\_1T, MEDn\_1U, MEDn\_1V

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: DRGAF1

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: DGC2F1

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: DGC0F1

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: DGC8F1

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: DGC6F1

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: DGC4F1

**Description:** This variable indicates whether or not the respondent took prescription or over-the-counter medications in the month prior to the interview.

Value of MEDnF1	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	MEDnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	MEDn_1A = 1 or MEDn_1B = 1 or MEDn_1C = 1 or MEDn_1D = 1 or MEDn_1E = 1 or MEDn_1F = 1 or MEDn_1G = 1 or MEDn_1H = 1 or MEDn_1I = 1 or MEDn_1J = 1 or MEDn_1K = 1 or MEDn_1L = 1 or MEDn_1M = 1 or MEDn_1N = 1 or MEDn_1O = 1 or MEDn_1P = 1 or MEDn_1Q = 1 or MEDn_1R = 1 or MEDn_1S = 1 or MEDn_1T = 1 or MEDn_1U = 1 or MEDn_1V = 1	At least one drug used in the past month

2	MEDn_1A = 2 and MEDn_1B = 2 and MEDn_1C = 2 and MEDn_1D = 2 and MEDn_1E = 2 and MEDn_1F = 2 and MEDn_1G = 2 and MEDn_1H = 2 and MEDn_1I = 2 and MEDn_1J = 2 and MEDn_1K = 2 and MEDn_1L = 2 and MEDn_1M = 2 and MEDn_1N = 2 and MEDn_1O = 2 and MEDn_1P = 2 and MEDn_1Q = 2 and MEDn_1R = 2 and (MEDn_1S = 2, NA) and (MEDn_1T = 2, NA) and MEDn_1U = 2 and MEDn_1V = 2	No drugs used in the past month
9 (NS)	(MEDn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1C = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1D = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1E = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1F = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1G = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1H = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1I = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1J = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1K = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1L = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1M = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1N = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1O = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1P = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1Q = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1R = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1S = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1T = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1U = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1V = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Psychological Well-Being (1 DV)

### 1) Psychological Well-Being Manifestation Scale (WBMMS)

**Variable name:** PWBnDPWB

**Based on:** PWBn\_01, PWBn\_02, PWBn\_03, PWBn\_04, PWBn\_05, PWBn\_06, PWBn\_07, PWBn\_08, PWBn\_09, PWBn\_10, PWBn\_11, PWBn\_12, PWBn\_13, PWBn\_14, PWBn\_15, PWBn\_16, PWBn\_17, PWBn\_18, PWBn\_19, PWBn\_20, PWBn\_21, PWBn\_22, PWBn\_23, PWBn\_24, PWBn\_25

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: PWBBDPWB

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable assesses the level of psychological well-being of the respondent.

**Notes:** 1) The scale is based on questions proposed by Raymond Massé (Université Laval). The scale is discussed in the reference presented below.

2) Higher scores indicate greater well-being.

**Reference:** "Élaboration et validation d'un outil de mesure du bien-être psychologique: L'ÉMMBEP" R. Massé, C. Poulin, C. Dassa, J. Lambert, S. Bélair, M.A. Battaglini. *Revue Canadienne de Santé Publique*, Vol. 89. No. 5, pp. 352-357.

#### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If PWBn_01 <= 5 then PWBnT01 = (5 - PWBn_01) If PWBn_02 <= 5 then PWBnT02 = (5 - PWBn_02) If PWBn_03 <= 5 then PWBnT03 = (5 - PWBn_03) If PWBn_04 <= 5 then PWBnT04 = (5 - PWBn_04) If PWBn_05 <= 5 then PWBnT05 = (5 - PWBn_05) If PWBn_06 <= 5 then PWBnT06 = (5 - PWBn_06) If PWBn_07 <= 5 then PWBnT07 = (5 - PWBn_07) If PWBn_08 <= 5 then PWBnT08 = (5 - PWBn_08) If PWBn_09 <= 5 then PWBnT09 = (5 - PWBn_09) If PWBn_10 <= 5 then PWBnT10 = (5 - PWBn_10) If PWBn_11 <= 5 then PWBnT11 = (5 - PWBn_11) If PWBn_12 <= 5 then PWBnT12 = (5 - PWBn_12) If PWBn_13 <= 5 then PWBnT13 = (5 - PWBn_13) If PWBn_14 <= 5 then PWBnT14 = (5 - PWBn_14) If PWBn_15 <= 5 then PWBnT15 = (5 - PWBn_15) If PWBn_16 <= 5 then PWBnT16 = (5 - PWBn_16) If PWBn_17 <= 5 then PWBnT17 = (5 - PWBn_17) If PWBn_18 <= 5 then PWBnT18 = (5 - PWBn_18) If PWBn_19 <= 5 then PWBnT19 = (5 - PWBn_19) If PWBn_20 <= 5 then PWBnT20 = (5 - PWBn_20) If PWBn_21 <= 5 then PWBnT21 = (5 - PWBn_21) If PWBn_22 <= 5 then PWBnT22 = (5 - PWBn_22) If PWBn_23 <= 5 then PWBnT23 = (5 - PWBn_23) If PWBn_24 <= 5 then PWBnT24 = (5 - PWBn_24) If PWBn_25 <= 5 then PWBnT25 = (5 - PWBn_25)	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being.  Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.

Value of PWBnDPWB	Condition (s)	Description
996 (NA)	PWBnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
999 (NS)	(PWBn_01 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_02 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_04 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_05 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_07 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_09 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_12 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_13 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_16 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_18 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_19 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_20 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_24 = DK, R, NS) or (PWBn_25 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
PWBnT01 + PWBnT02 + PWBnT03 + PWBnT04 + PWBnT05 + PWBnT06 + PWBnT07 + PWBnT08 + PWBnT09 + PWBnT10 + PWBnT11 + PWBnT12 + PWBnT13 + PWBnT14 + PWBnT15 + PWBnT16 + PWBnT17 + PWBnT18 + PWBnT19 + PWBnT20 + PWBnT21 + PWBnT22 + PWBnT23 + PWBnT24 + PWBnT25  (min: 0; max: 100)	PWBn_01 <= 5 and PWBn_02 <= 5 and PWBn_03 <= 5 and PWBn_04 <= 5 and PWBn_05 <= 5 and PWBn_06 <= 5 and PWBn_07 <= 5 and PWBn_08 <= 5 and PWBn_09 <= 5 and PWBn_10 <= 5 and PWBn_11 <= 5 and PWBn_12 <= 5 and PWBn_13 <= 5 and PWBn_14 <= 5 and PWBn_15 <= 5 and PWBn_16 <= 5 and PWBn_17 <= 5 and PWBn_18 <= 5 and PWBn_19 <= 5 and PWBn_20 <= 5 and PWBn_21 <= 5 and PWBn_22 <= 5 and PWBn_23 <= 5 and PWBn_24 <= 5 and PWBn_25 <= 5	Score obtained on the psychological well-being scale

## **Social Support (4 DVs)**

The Medical Outcomes Study (MOS) Social Support Survey provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

- Emotional support –the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support –the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback.
- Tangible support –the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance.
- Positive social interaction –the availability of other persons to do fun things with you.
- Affection –involving expressions of love and affection.

Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible social support (questions 2, 5, 12, 15)
- Affection (questions 6, 10, 20)
- Positive social interaction (questions 7, 11, 14, 18)
- Emotional or informational support (question 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19)

**Source:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

### **Temporary Reformats:**

<b>Reformat</b>	<b>Description</b>
If SSMn_02 <= 5 then SSMnT02 = (SSMn_02 - 1) If SSMn_03 <= 5 then SSMnT03 = (SSMn_03 - 1) If SSMn_04 <= 5 then SSMnT04 = (SSMn_04 - 1) If SSMn_05 <= 5 then SSMnT05 = (SSMn_05 - 1) If SSMn_06 <= 5 then SSMnT06 = (SSMn_06 - 1) If SSMn_07 <= 5 then SSMnT07 = (SSMn_07 - 1) If SSMn_08 <= 5 then SSMnT08 = (SSMn_08 - 1) If SSMn_09 <= 5 then SSMnT09 = (SSMn_09 - 1) If SSMn_10 <= 5 then SSMnT10 = (SSMn_10 - 1) If SSMn_11 <= 5 then SSMnT11 = (SSMn_11 - 1) If SSMn_12 <= 5 then SSMnT12 = (SSMn_12 - 1) If SSMn_13 <= 5 then SSMnT13 = (SSMn_13 - 1) If SSMn_14 <= 5 then SSMnT14 = (SSMn_14 - 1) If SSMn_15 <= 5 then SSMnT15 = (SSMn_15 - 1) If SSMn_16 <= 5 then SSMnT16 = (SSMn_16 - 1) If SSMn_17 <= 5 then SSMnT17 = (SSMn_17 - 1) If SSMn_18 <= 5 then SSMnT18 = (SSMn_18 - 1) If SSMn_19 <= 5 then SSMnT19 = (SSMn_19 - 1) If SSMn_20 <= 5 then SSMnT20 = (SSMn_20 - 1)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4  Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"

# 1) Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale

**Variable name:** SSMnDTNG

**Based on:** SSMn\_02, SSMn\_05, SSMn\_12, SSMn\_15

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SSMBDTNG

CCHS 1.1 Name: SSMA DTNG

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DTNG

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DTNG

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DTNG

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable measures the level of tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help if confined to bed, someone to take him/her to the doctor, someone to prepare meals or someone to do daily chores are included.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate higher level of tangible support.

**Reference:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMnDTNG	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSMnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSMnT02 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT05 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT12 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT15 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSMnT02 + SSMnT05 + SSMnT12 + SSMnT15  (min: 0; max: 16)	(0 ≤ SSMnT02 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ SSMnT05 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ SSMnT12 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ SSMnT15 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the tangible support subscale

## 2) Affection – MOS Subscale

**Variable name:** SSMnDAFF

**Based on:** SSM\_06, SSM\_10, SSM\_20

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SSMBDAFF

CCHS 1.1 Name: SSMADAFF

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DAFF

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DAFF

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DAFF

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable measures the level of affection the respondent received. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows him/her love, someone to hug or someone to love and someone to make him/her feel wanted are included.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate higher level of affection support.

**Reference:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMnDAFF	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSMnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSMnT06 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT10 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT20 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSMnT06 + SSMnT10 + SSMnT20  (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 ≤ SSMnT06 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ SSMnT10 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ SSMnT20 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the affection support subscale



### 3) Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale

**Variable name:** SSMnDSOC

**Based on:** SSMn\_07, SSMn\_11, SSMn\_14, SSMn\_18

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SSMBDSOC

CCHS 1.1 Name: SSMADSOC

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DSOC

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DSOC

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DSOC

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable measures the level of positive social interaction the respondent is involved. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get his/her mind off things, or someone to do something enjoyable with are included.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate higher level of positive social interaction.

**Reference:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMnDSOC	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSMnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSMnT07 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT11 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT14 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSMnT07 + SSMnT11 + SSMnT14 + SSMnT18  (min: 0; max: 16)	(0 ≤ SSMnT07 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ SSMnT11 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ SSMnT14 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ SSMnT18 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the positive social interaction subscale

## 4) Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale

**Variable name:** SSMnDEMO

**Based on:** SSMn\_03, SSMn\_04, SSMn\_08, SSMn\_09, SSMn\_13, SSMn\_16, SSMn\_17, SSMn\_19

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SSMBDEMO

CCHS 1.1 Name: SSMADEMO

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DEMO

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DEMO

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DEMO

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable measures the level of emotional or informational support received by the respondent. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen and to advise in a crisis, someone to give information and confide in and talk to, or someone to understand problems are included.

**Note:** Higher values indicate more emotional or informational support.

**Reference:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMnDEMO	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSMnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSMnT03 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT04 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT08 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT09 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT13 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT16 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT17 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMnT19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSMnT03 + SSMnT04 + SSMnT08 + SSMnT09 + SSMnT13 + SSMnT16 + SSMnT17 + SSMnT19  (min: 0; max: 32)	(0 <= SSMnT03 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMnT04 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMnT08 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMnT09 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMnT13 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMnT16 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMnT17 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMnT19 <= 4)	Score obtained on the emotional / informal support subscale

## **Distress (3 DVs)**

The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from Michigan University). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the ICD-10. Higher scores indicate more distress.

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Mental disorders or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV or DSM-III-R definitions/classification.

### **Temporary Reformats:**

<b>Reformat</b>	<b>Description</b>
If DISn_10A <= 5 then DISnT10A = (5 – DISn_10A) If DISn_10B <= 5 then DISnT10B = (5 – DISn_10B) If DISn_10C <= 5 then DISnT10C = (5 – DISn_10C) If DISn_10D <= 5 then DISnT10D = (5 – DISn_10D) If DISn_10E <= 5 then DISnT10E = (5 – DISn_10E) If DISn_10F <= 5 then DISnT10F = (5 – DISn_10F) If DISn_10G <= 5 then DISnT10G = (5 – DISn_10G) If DISn_10H <= 5 then DISnT10H = (5 – DISn_10H) If DISn_10I <= 5 then DISnT10I = (5 – DISn_10I) If DISn_10J <= 5 then DISnT10J = (5 – DISn_10J)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions DISn_10A to DISn_10J from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0

### **1) Distress Scale – K6**

**Variable name:** DISnDK6

**Based on:** DISn\_10B, DISn\_10D, DISn\_10E, DISn\_10H, DISn\_10I, DISn\_10J

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DISBDK6

CCHS 1.1 Name: DISADDS

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DDS

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DDS

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DDS

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DDS

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DDS (*formerly DVMHDS94*)

**Description:** This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions.

**Notes:** 1) DISnDK6 is identical to the distress scale of the earlier CCHS 1.1 and NPHS surveys. It was renamed here to distinguish it from the K10.

2) Higher scores indicate more distress.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DISnDK6	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DISnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISnT10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DISnT10B + DISnT10D + DISnT10E + DISnT10H + DISnT10I + DISnT10J  (min: 0; max: 24)	DISnT10B <= 4 and DISnT10D <= 4 and DISnT10E <= 4 and DISnT10H <= 4 and DISnT10I <= 4 and DISnT10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale – K6

## 2) Distress Scale – K10

**Variable name:** DISnDDSX

**Based on:** DISn\_10A, DISn\_10B, DISn\_10C, DISn\_10D, DISn\_10E, DISn\_10F, DISn\_10G, DISn\_10H, DISn\_10I, DISn\_10J

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DISBDDSX

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using ten questions.

**Notes:** 1) DISnDDSX is similar to the distress scale of CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS surveys. This variable is based on 10 items and is known as the K10.

2) Higher scores indicate more distress.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DISnDDSX	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DISnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISnT10A = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10C = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10F = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10G = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DISnT10A + DISnT10B + DISnT10C + DISnT10D + DISnT10E + DISnT10F + DISnT10G + DISnT10H + DISnT10I + DISnT10J  (min: 0; max: 40)	DISnT10A <= 4 and DISnT10B <= 4 and DISnT10C <= 4 and DISnT10D <= 4 and DISnT10E <= 4 and DISnT10F <= 4 and DISnT10G <= 4 and DISnT10H <= 4 and DISnT10I <= 4 and DISnT10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale – K10
--	--	---

### 3) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale

**Variable name:** DISnDCHR

**Based on:** DISn\_10K, DISn\_10L, DISn\_10M

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: DISBDCHR

CCHS 1.1 Name: DISADCHR

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DCH

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DCH

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DCH

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DCH

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DCH (*formerly DVMHCH94*)

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with usual.

**Note:** This variable has exactly the same operationalization as CCHS1.1's DISADCH. However, because the reference feelings now refer to 10 variables rather than 6 variables used in CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS, it has been renamed.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DISnDCHR	Condition(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	DISnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISn_10K = DK, R, NS) or (DISn_10L = DK, R, NS) or (DISn_10M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DISn_10L = 1	A lot more distress than usual
2	DISn_10L = 2	Somewhat more distress than usual
3	DISn_10L = 3	A little more distress than usual
4	DISn_10K = 3	About the same distress as usual
5	DISn_10M = 3	A little less distress than usual
6	DISn_10M = 2	Somewhat less distress than usual
7	DISn_10M = 1	A lot less distress than usual
8	DISn_10K = 4	Never had any distress

## Depression (4 DVs)

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If DPSn_02 = 2 then DPSnT02 = 0 If DPSn_05 = 2 then DPSnT05 = 0 If DPSn_06 = 2 then DPSnT06 = 0 If DPSn_07 <= 2 and (DPSn_08A <> DK, R, NS) then if (DPSn_08A > 9 and DPSn_08B = 1) or (DPSn_08A > 4 and DPSn_08B = 2) then DPSnT08A = 1 else DPSnT08A = 0 If (DPSn_07 = 3, 4) then DPSnT08A = 0 If DPSn_10 = 3 or DPSn_09 = 2 then DPSnT10 = 0 If DPSn_10 = 2 then DPSnT10 = 1 If DPSn_11 = 2 then DPSnT11 = 0 If DPSn_12 = 2 then DPSnT12 = 0 If DPSn_13 = 2 then DPSnT13 = 0 If DPSn_16 = 2 then DPSnT16 = 0 If DPSn_19 = 2 then DPSnT19 = 0 If DPSn_20 <= 2 and (DPSn_21A <> DK, R, NS) then if (DPSn_21A > 9 and DPSn_21B = 1) or (DPSn_21A > 4 and DPSn_21B = 2) then DPSnT21A = 1 else DPSnT21A = 0 If (DPSn_20 = 3, 4) then DPSnT21A = 0 If DPSn_23 = 3 or DPSn_22 = 2 then DPSnT23 = 0 If DPSn_23 = 2 then DPSnT23 = 1 If DPSn_24 = 2 then DPSnT24 = 0 If DPSn_25 = 2 then DPSnT25 = 0 If DPSn_26 = 2 then DPSnT26 = 0	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are all 1 for yes and 0 for no <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for Q08 and Q21 answers are rescaled so 1 if respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight</li> <li>for Q10 and Q23 answers are rescaled so = 1 if respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or almost every night and 0 if less often or not at all</li> </ul>

### 1) Derived Depression Scale – Short Form Score

**Variable name:** DPSnDSF

**Based on:** DPSn\_02, DPSn\_05, DPSn\_06, DPSn\_08A, DPSn\_08B, DPSn\_10, DPSn\_11, DPSn\_12, DPSn\_13, DPSn\_16, DPSn\_17, DPSn\_18, DPSn\_19, DPSn\_21A, DPSn\_21B, DPSn\_23, DPSn\_24, DPSn\_25, DPSn\_26

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: DPSADSF

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DSF

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DSF

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DSF

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DSF

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DSF (*formerly DVFSFS94*)

**Description:** This variable assesses the depression level for respondents that felt depressed or lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as "serious" depression.

**Notes:** 1) The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that

measure major depressive episode (MDE). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and the criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for the Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the CCHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in the Criterion D (not superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophrenia form disorder, delusional disorders, or psychotic disorders NOS) were ignored.

2) Higher scores indicate higher level of depression.

**Internet sites:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DPSnDSF	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSnT02 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT05 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT06 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT10 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT11 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT12 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT13 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT16 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_18 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT19 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT21A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT23 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT24 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT25 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT26 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	DPSnT02 < NA and DPSnT05 = NA and DPSnT19 = NA	Did not feel depressed or did not lose interest in things for two weeks last year, or did so only mildly (less than most of day and at least almost everyday for at least two weeks)
DPSnT02 + DPSnT05 + DPSnT06 + DPSnT08A + DPSnT10 + DPSnT11 + DPSnT12 + DPSnT13  (max: 8; min: 1)	DPSnT02 = 1 and (DPSnT05 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT06 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT08A = 1, 0) and (DPSnT10 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT11 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT12 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT13 = 1, 0)	Felt depressed for 2 weeks or more last year
DPSnT16 + DPSnT19 + DPSnT21A + DPSnT23 + DPSnT24 + DPSnT25 + DPSnT26  (max: 7; min: 1)	DPSnT16 = 1 and (DPSnT19 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT21A = 1, 0) and (DPSnT23 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT24 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT25 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT26 = 1, 0)	Lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year

## 2) Depression Scale – Probability of Caseness to Respondents

**Variable name:** DPSnDPP

**Based on:** DPSnDSF

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: DPSADPP

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DPP

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DPP

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DPP

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DPP

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DPP (*formerly DVPP94*)

**Description:** This variable calculates the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI).

**Note:** A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

**Internet sites:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DPSnDPP	Condition(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	DPSnDSF = NA	Module not selected
9.99 (NS)	DPSnDSF = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
0	DPSnDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents
0.05	DPSnDSF = 1	
0.25	DPSnDSF = 2	
0.50	DPSnDSF = 3	
0.80	DPSnDSF = 4	
0.90	DPSnDSF > 4	



### 3) Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed – 12-Months

**Variable name:** DPSnDWK

**Based on:** DPSn\_14, DPSn\_27

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: DPSADWK

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DWK

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DWK

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DWK

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DWK

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DWK (*formerly DVMHWK94*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed in the last 12 months.

**Note:** 1) Respondents who did not report feeling sad, blue or depressed and who did not report having lost interest in most things are excluded from the calculation of this variable; or

2) did not show any required signs of depression have been excluded from the population.

Value of DPSnDWK	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	DPSn_14 = NA and DPSn_27 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_27 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_21A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DPSn_14	DPSn_14 < NA	Number of weeks respondent was depressed in the last year
DPSn_27	DPSn_14 >= NA and DPSn_27 < NA	Number of weeks respondent lost interest in things last year

## 4) Specific Month Last Felt Depressed

**Variable name:** DPSnDMT

**Based on:** DPSn\_14, DPSn\_15, DPSn\_27, DPSn\_28

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: DPSADMT

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DMT

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DMT

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: MHC6DMT

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DMT

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DMT (*formerly DVMHMT94*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed in the last year.

**Note:** The following respondents have been excluded from the population: 1) respondents who did not report feeling sad, blue or depressed and who did not report having lost interest in most things; or

2) respondents who did not show any required signs of depression; or

3) respondents who have been depressed more than 51 weeks in the last past year;

In the calculation of this variable.

Value of DPSnDMT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSnFDO = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	DPSn_15 = NA and DPSn_28 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSn_14 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_27 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_28 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_21A = DK, R, NS)	Was depressed for >51 weeks last year or at least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DPSn_15 (min : 1; max : 12)	DPSn_14 < 52 and DPSn_15 < NA	Specific month respondent felt depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row
DPSn_28 (min : 1; max : 12)	DPSn_14 >= NA and DPSn_27 < 52 and DPSn_28 < NA	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row

## **Health Status SF-36 (10 DV)**

2003

The 36-item short form (SF-36) of the Medical Outcomes Study questionnaire was designed as a generic indicator of health status for use in population surveys and evaluative studies of health policy. The SF-36 was developed by John E. Ware Jr., Institute for the Improvement of Medical Care and Health, New England Medical Center Hospitals. The items in the SF-36 were drawn from the original 245-item Medical Outcomes Study (MOS). The SF-36 includes multi-item scales to measure the following three major health attributes and eight health concepts:

- Functional Status
  - Physical Functioning
  - Social Functioning
  - Role Limitations attributed to Physical Problems
  - Role Limitations attributed to Emotional Problems
- Well-Being
  - Mental Health
  - Energy(vitality)
  - Bodily Pain
- Overall Evaluation of Health.
  - General Health Perception

A scale is calculated for each of the eight health concepts. All scales are scored so that a high score is consistent with a positive health status. For example, a “functioning” scale is scored so that a higher score reflects increased function.

In order to facilitate comparisons across the SF-36 scales, the raw scores for each scale are linearly transformed to a 0-to-100 scale using the formula:

Transformed scale = [(Actual score – Lowest possible score) / Possible score range] X 100

The transformed score reflects a relative position of the respondent on a continuum of lowest to highest possible scale scores.

Two summary measures of physical and mental health are also constructed from the eight scales.

**Temporary Reformats :**

Reformat	Action
<p>           If GENn_01 = 1 then SFRnT01= 5            If GENn_01 = 2 then SFRnT01= 4.4            If GENn_01 = 3 then SFRnT01= 3.4            If GENn_01 = 4 then SFRnT01= 2.0            If GENn_01 = 5 then SFRnT01= 1              SFRnT20 = (6 – SFRn_20)              If SFRn_22 = 1 and SFRn_21 = 1 then SFRnT22 = 6            If SFRn_22 = 1 and (2 &lt;= SFRn_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRnT22 = 5            If SFRn_22 = 2 and (1 &lt;= SFRn_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRnT22 = 4            If SFRn_22 = 3 and (1 &lt;= SFRn_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRnT22 = 3            If SFRn_22 = 4 and (1 &lt;= SFRn_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRnT22 = 2            If SFRn_22 = 5 and (1 &lt;= SFRn_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRnT22 = 1              If SFRn_21 = 1 then SFRnT21= 6            If SFRn_21 = 2 then SFRnT21= 5.4            If SFRn_21 = 3 then SFRnT21= 4.2            If SFRn_21 = 4 then SFRnT21= 3.1            If SFRn_21 = 5 then SFRnT21= 2.2            If SFRn_21 = 6 then SFRnT21= 1              SFRnT23 = (7 – SFRn_23)            SFRnT26 = (7 – SFRn_26)            SFRnT27 = (7 – SFRn_27)            SFRnT30 = (7 – SFRn_30)            SFRnT34 = (6 – SFRn_34)            SFRnT36 = (6 – SFRn_36)         </p>	<p>Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales</p>

## 1) Physical Functioning Scale

**Variable name:** SFRnDPFS

**Based on:** SFRn\_03, SFRn\_04, SFRn\_05, SFRn\_06, SFRn\_07, SFRn\_08, SFRn\_09, SFRn\_10, SFRn\_11, SFRn\_12

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable measures the level of physical functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score reflects increased physical function.

Value of SFRnDPFS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_04 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_05 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_07 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_09 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn\_03} + \text{SFRn\_04} + \text{SFRn\_05} + \text{SFRn\_06} + \text{SFRn\_07} + \text{SFRn\_08} + \text{SFRn\_09} + \text{SFRn\_10} + \text{SFRn\_11} + \text{SFRn\_12}) - 10) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRn_03 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_04 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_05 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_06 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_07 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_08 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_09 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_10 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_11 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_12 ≤ 3)	Score obtained on the physical functioning scale

## 2) Social Functioning Scale

**Variable name:** SFRnDSFS

**Based on:** SFRn\_20, SFRn\_32

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable measures the level of social functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score reflects increased social functioning.

Value of SFRnDSFS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_20 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_32 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRnT20} + \text{SFRn}_32) - 2) / 8$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRnT20 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRn_32 ≤ 5)	Score obtained on the social functioning scale

## 3) Role Functioning (Physical) Scale

**Variable name:** SFRnDPRF

**Based on:** SFRn\_13, SFRn\_14, SFRn\_15, SFRn\_16

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable measures the role limitations due to physical health problems for the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score reflects increased physical function (ie., less limitation).

Value of SFRnDPRF	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_13 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_16 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn}_13 + \text{SFRn}_14 + \text{SFRn}_15 + \text{SFRn}_16) - 4) / 4$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRn_13 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRn_14 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRn_15 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRn_16 ≤ 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (physical) scale

## 4) Role Functioning (Mental) Scale

**Variable name:** SFRnDMRF

**Based on:** SFRn\_17, SFRn\_18, SFRn\_19

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable measures the mental role functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score is consistent with a positive mental health status.

Value of SFRnDMRF	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_18 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn\_17} + \text{SFRn\_18} + \text{SFRn\_19}) - 3) / 3$  (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRn_17 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRn_18 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRn_19 ≤ 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (mental) scale

## 5) General Mental Health Scale

**Variable name:** SFRnDGMH

**Based on:** SFRn\_24, SFRn\_25, SFRn\_26, SFRn\_28, SFRn\_30

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable indicates the general mental health of people in the general population.

**Note:** The scale is transformed to facilitate comparisons across scales and reflect a relative position. A high score is consistent with a positive general mental health status.

Value of SFRnDGMH	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_24 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_25 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_26 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_28 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn\_24} + \text{SFRn\_25} + \text{SFRn\_26} + \text{SFRn\_28} + \text{SFRn\_30}) - 5) / 25$  (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRn_24 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRn_25 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRn_26 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRn_28 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRn_30 ≤ 6)	Score obtained on the general mental health scale

## 6) Vitality Scale

**Variable name:** SFRnDVTS

**Based on:** SFRn\_23, SFRn\_27, SFRn\_29, SFRn\_31

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable indicates a measure of energy (vitality) of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score is consistent with a positive level of energy.

Value of SFRnDVTS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_27 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_29 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_31 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRnT23} + \text{SFRnT27} + \text{SFRn}_29 + \text{SFRn}_31) - 4) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRnT23 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRnT27 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRn_29 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRn_31 ≤ 6)	Score obtained on the vitality scale

## 7) Bodily Pain Scale

**Variable name:** SFRnDBPS

**Based on:** SFRn\_21, SFRn\_22

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable indicates a measure of bodily pain experienced by the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score is consistent with a decreased level of pain.

Value of SFRnDBPS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRnT21 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRnT22 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRnT21} + \text{SFRnT22}) - 2) / 10$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRnT21 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRnT22 ≤ 6)	Score obtained on the bodily pain scale



## 8) General Health Perceptions Scale

**Variable name:** SFRnDGHP

**Based on:** SFRn\_01, SFRn\_33, SFRn\_34, SFRn\_35, SFRn\_36

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable indicates the general health perceptions of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score is consistent with a positive perception of one's general health status.

Value of SFRnDGHP	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRnT01 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_33 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_34 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_35 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_36 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRnT01} + \text{SFRn\_33} + \text{SFRnT34} + \text{SFRn\_35} + \text{SFRnT36}) - 5) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRnT01 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRn_33 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRnT34 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRn_35 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRnT36 <= 5)	Score obtained on the general health perception scale

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Action
$\text{SFRnDPFST} = (\text{SFRnDPFS} - 84.52404) / 22.89490$ $\text{SFRnDSFST} = (\text{SFRnDSFS} - 83.59753) / 22.37642$ $\text{SFRnDPRFT} = (\text{SFRnDPRF} - 81.19907) / 33.79729$ $\text{SFRnDMRFT} = (\text{SFRnDMRF} - 81.29467) / 33.02717$ $\text{SFRnDGMHT} = (\text{SFRnDGMH} - 74.84212) / 18.01189$ $\text{SFRnDVTST} = (\text{SFRnDVTs} - 61.05453) / 20.86942$ $\text{SFRnDBPST} = (\text{SFRnDBPS} - 75.49196) / 23.55879$ $\text{SFRnDGHPT} = (\text{SFRnDGHP} - 72.21316) / 20.16964$	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health

## 9) Summary Measure of Physical Health

**Variable name:** SFRnDPCS

**Based on:** SFRnDPFS, SFRnDSFS, SFRnDPRF, SFRnDMRF, SFRnDGMH, SFRnDVTS, SFRnDBPS, SFRnDGHP

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable is a summary measure of physical health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Value of SFRnDPCS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SFRnDPFS = NS or SFRnDSFS = NS or SFRnDPRF = NS or SFRnDMRF = NS or SFRnDGMH = NS or SFRnDVTS = NS or SFRnDBPS = NS or SFRnDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$  \begin{aligned}  & [((\text{SFRnDPFST} * .42402) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDSFST} * -.00753) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDPRFT} * .35119) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDMRFT} * -.19206) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDGMHT} * -.22069) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDVTST} * .02877) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDBPST} * .31754) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDGHT} * .24954)) * 10] \\  & + 50 \\  & (\text{min: } 8 \text{ ; max } 68)  \end{aligned}  $	SFRnDPFS <> NS and SFRnDSFS <> NS and SFRnDPRF <> NS and SFRnDMRF <> NS and SFRnDGMH <> NS and SFRnDVTS <> NS and SFRnDBPS <> NS and SFRnDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of physical health

## 10) Summary Measure of Mental Health

**Variable name:** SFRnDMCS

**Based on:** SFRnDPFS, SFRnDSFS, SFRnDPRF, SFRnDMRF, SFRnDGMH, SFRnDVTS, SFRnDBPS, SFRnDGHP

**Previous usage:** This is a new derived variable

**Description:** This variable is a summary measure of mental health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Value of SFRnDMCS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SFRnDPFS = NS or SFRnDSFS = NS or SFRnDPRF = NS or SFRnDMRF = NS or SFRnDGMH = NS or SFRnDVTS = NS or SFRnDBPS = NS or SFRnDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$  \begin{aligned}  & [((\text{SFRnDPFST} * -.22999) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDSFST} * .26876) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDPRFT} * -.12329) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDMRFT} * .43407) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDGMHT} * .48581) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDVTST} * .23534) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDBPST} * -.09731) + \\  & (\text{SFRnDGHPST} * -.01571)) * 10] \\  & + 50 \\  & (\text{min: } 3 ; \text{max } 74)  \end{aligned}  $	SFRnDPFS <> NS and SFRnDSFS <> NS and SFRnDPRF <> NS and SFRnDMRF <> NS and SFRnDGMH <> NS and SFRnDVTS <> NS and SFRnDBPS <> NS and SFRnDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of mental health

## **Socio-Demographic Characteristics (8 DVs)**

### **1) Country of Birth Code**

**Variable name:** SDCnCCB

**Based on:** SDCn\_1, SDCn\_1S

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SDCBCCB

CCHS 1.1 Name: SDCACCB

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: COCB

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: COCB

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SDC8CB

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SDC6CB

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable gives the respondent's country of birth.

**Note:** Coded automatically from SDCn\_1 and SDCn\_1S ("other specify" write-in answer) using Reference file from the Census.

### **2) Country of Birth – Grouped**

**Variable name:** SDCnGCB

**Based on:** SDCnCCB

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SDCBGCB

CCHS 1.1 Name: SDCAGCB

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: COBGC

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: COBGC

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GCB

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GCB

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

<b>Value of SDCnGCB</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
99 (NS)	(SDCnCCB = 000, DK, R, NS, Missing)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(0 < SDCnCCB < 14)	Canada
2	(100 <= SDCnCCB < 200) or SDCnCCB = 206	Other North America
3	(200 < SDCnCCB < 206) or (206 < SDCnCCB < 500)	South, Central America and Caribbean
4	(500 <= SDCnCCB < 600)	Europe
5	(600 <= SDCnCCB < 700)	Africa
6	(700 <= SDCnCCB < 800)	Asia
7	(800 <= SDCnCCB < 900)	Oceania

### 3) Age at Time of Immigration

**Variable name:** SDCnDAIM

**Based on:** SDCn\_3, DHHn\_YOB

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SDCBDAIM

CCHS 1.1 Name: SDCADAIM

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: AOI

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: AOI

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DAIM

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DAIM

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DAIM (*formerly DVAGIM94*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the age of the respondent at time of immigration.

**Note:** Non immigrants were excluded from the population.

Value of SDCnDAIM	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SDCn_3 = NA	Population exclusions
999 (NS)	(SDCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SDCn_3 – DHHn_YOB (min :0; max :130 (current age))	SDCn_3 < NA	Age at time of immigration

### 4) Immigration Flag

**Variable name:** SDCnFIMM

**Based on:** SDCn\_3

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SDCBFIMM

CCHS 1.1 Name: SDCAFIMM

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: IMM

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: IMM

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SDC8FIMM

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SDC6FIMM

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: SDC4FIMM

**Description:** This variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

Value of SDCnFIMM	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(SDCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	SDCn_3 = NA	Not an immigrant
1	SDCn_3 < NA	Immigrant

## 5) Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration

**Variable name:** SDCnDRES

**Based on:** SDCn\_3, ADMn\_YOI

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SDCBDRES

CCHS 1.1 Name: SDCADRES

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SDC2DRES

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DRES

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DRES

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DRES

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DRES

**Description:** This variable indicates the length of time the respondent's been in Canada since his/her immigration.

**Note:** Non immigrants were excluded from the population.

Value of SDCnDRES	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SDCn_3 = NA	Population exclusions
999 (NS)	(SDCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
ADMn_YOI – SDCn_3 (min: 0; max: 130 (current age))	SDCn_3 < NA	Length of time in Canada since immigration

## 6) Language(s) in which Respondent Can Converse

**Variable name:** SDCnDLNG

**Based on:** SDCn\_5A, SDCn\_5B, SDCn\_5C, SDCn\_5D, SDCn\_5E, SDCn\_5F, SDCn\_5G, SDCn\_5H, SDCn\_5I, SDCn\_5J, SDCn\_5K, SDCn\_5L, SDCn\_5M, SDCn\_5N, SDCn\_5O, SDCn\_5P, SDCn\_5Q, SDCn\_5R, SDCn\_5S, SDCn\_5T, SDCn\_5U, SDCn\_5V, SDCn\_5W

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SDCBDLNG

CCHS 1.1 Name: SDCADLNG

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: SDC2DLNG

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DLNG

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DLNG

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DLNG

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DLNG (formerly DVLANG94)

**Description:** This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Value of SDCnDLNG	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_5A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

1	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B > 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D > 1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and SDCn_5O > 1 and SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	English only
2	SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D > 1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and SDCn_5O > 1 and SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	French only

3	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D > 1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and SDCn_5O > 1 and SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	English & French only
4	(SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B = 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	English & French & Other



5	(SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B > 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	English & Other (not French)
6	(SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B = 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	French & Other (not English)

7	(SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B > 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	Neither English nor French (Other)
---	---	------------------------------------

## 7) Ethnic or cultural origin

**Variable name:** SDCnDRAC

**Based on:** SDCn\_7A, SDCn\_7B, SDCn\_7C, SDCn\_7D, SDCn\_7E, SDCn\_7F, SDCn\_7G, SDCn\_7H, SDCn\_7I, SDCn\_7J, SDCn\_7K, SDCn\_7L, SDCn\_7M

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: SDCBDRAC

CCHS 1.1 Name: SDCADRAC

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DRAC

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DRAC

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DRAC

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DRAC (*formerly DVRACE94*)

**Description:** This variable indicates the ethnic or cultural origin of the respondent.

Value of SDCnDRAC	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_7A= DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCn_7A = 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and	White only

	SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	
2	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D = 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	Black only
3	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K = 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	Korean only
4	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E = 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	Filipino only
5	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J = 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	Japanese only
6	SDCn_7A > 1 and	Chinese only

	SDCn_7B = 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	
7	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L = 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	Native only
8	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C = 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	South Asian only
9	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G = 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	Southeast Asian only
10	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and	Arab only

	SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H = 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	
11	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I = 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	West Asian only
12	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F = 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	Latin American only
13	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M = 1	Other race or colour (only)
14	More than one category answered	Multiple race

## 8) First Official Language Learned and Still Understood

**Variable name:** SDCnDFL1

**Based on:** SDCn\_6A, SDCn\_6B, SDCn\_6C, SDCn\_6D, SDCn\_6E, SDCn\_6F, SDCn\_6G, SDCn\_6H, SDCn\_6I, SDCn\_6J, SDCn\_6K, SDCn\_6L, SDCn\_6M, SDCn\_6N, SDCn\_6O, SDCn\_6P, SDCn\_6Q, SDCn\_6R, SDCn\_6S, SDCn\_6T, SDCn\_6U, SDCn\_6V, SDCn\_6W

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the first official language spoken and still understood by the respondent.

Value of SDCnDFL1	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_6A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B > 1 and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	English only
2	SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B = 1 and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and	French only

	SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	
3	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	English and French only
4	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or	English, French and Other

	SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	
5	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B > 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	English and Other (not French)
6	(SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	French and Other (not English)
7	(SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B > 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or	Other (neither English nor French)



	SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	
--	--	--

## **Labour force (8 DVs)**

### **1) Working Status Last Week (Short Form)**

**Variable name:** LBFnDWSS

**Based on:** LBFn\_01, LBFn\_02

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: LBFBDWSS

CCHS 1.1 Name: LBFADWSS

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DCWS

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DCWS

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDWSS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business
2	LBFn_02 = 1	Had a job but did not work (absent)
3	LBFn_02 = 2	Did not have a job
4	LBFn_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
9 (NS)	(LBFn_02 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### **2) Working Status Last Week (Long Form)**

**Variable name:** LBFnDWSL

**Based on:** LBFn\_01, LBFn\_11, LBFn\_41

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: LBFBDWSL

CCHS 1.1 Name: LBFADWSL

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview and also includes grouping for reasons of not working.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDWSL	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business
2	(LBFn_41 = 8, 9, 10, 12, 13)	Had a job – on temporary or seasonal layoff

3	(0 < LBFn_41 < 8) or LBFn_41 = 11 or (13 < LBFn_41 < NA)	Had a job – absent for some other reason
4	LBFn_11 = 1	Did not have a job – looked for work over past 4 weeks
5	LBFn_11 = 2	Did not have a job – did not look for work over past 4 weeks
6	LBFn_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
99 (NS)	(LBFn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_41 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Main Reason for not Working Last Week

**Variable name:** LBFnDRNW

**Based on:** LBFn\_01, LBFn\_11, LBFn\_13, LBFn\_41

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: LBFBDNRW

CCHS 1.1 Name: LBFADNRW

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old and who did not work the week preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDRNW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75 or LBFn_01 = 1	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(LBFn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_13 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_41 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFn_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
2	LBFn_13 = 1 or LBFn_41 = 1	Own illness or disability
3	LBFn_13 = 2 or LBFn_41 = 2	Caring for – own children
4	LBFn_13 = 3 or LBFn_41 = 3	Caring for – elder relative
5	LBFn_13 = 4 or LBFn_41 = 4	Pregnancy / maternity leave
6	LBFn_13 = 5 or LBFn_41 = 5	Other personal or family responsibilities
7	LBFn_13 = 6 or LBFn_41 = 6	Vacation
8	LBFn_13 = 7 or LBFn_41 = 14	School or educational leave
9	LBFn_13 = 8	Retired
10	LBFn_13 = 9	Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills)

11	LBFn_41 = 7	Labour dispute
12	LBFn_41 = 8	Temporary layoff due to business conditions
13	LBFn_41 = 9	Seasonal layoff
14	LBFn_41 = 10	Casual job, no work available
15	LBFn_41 = 12	Self-employed, no work available
16	LBFn_41 = 13	Seasonal business
17	LBFn_11 = 1	Looking for work
18	LBFn_41 = 11	Work schedule
19	LBFn_13 = 10 or LBFn_41 = 15	Other

#### 4) Multiple Job Status

**Variable name:** LBFnDMJS

**Based on:** LBFn\_03, LBFn\_21, LBFn\_23, LBFn\_51

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: LBFBDMJS

CCHS 1.1 Name: LBFADMJS

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DMJS

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DMJS

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on whether or not they had multiple jobs in the past year and if they still do.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDMJS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_51 = 52	Currently has multiple jobs – had them all past year
2	LBFn_03 = 1 and LBFn_51 < 52	Currently has multiple jobs – did not have them all past year
3	LBFn_03 = 2	Currently has only one job
4	LBFn_23 = 1	Currently does not have a job – held multiple jobs over past year
5	LBFn_23 = 2 or LBFn_21 = 2	Currently does not have a job – did not hold multiple jobs over the year
9 (NS)	(LBFn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_51 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 5) Total Usual Hours Worked Per Week

**Variable name:** LBFnDHPW

**Based on:** LBFn\_42, LBFn\_53

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: LBFBDHPW

CCHS 1.1 Name: LBFADHPW

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DHPW

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DHPW

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old and who did not work in the year preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDHPW	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75 or LBFn_42 = NA	Population exclusion
999 (NS)	(LBFn_42 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_53 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
LBFn_42	LBFn_42 < NA and LBFn_53 = NA	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job
LBFn_42 + LBFn_53	LBFn_42 < NA and LBFn_53 < NA	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job

## 6) Full-Time / Part-Time Working Status (for Total Usual Hours)

**Variable name:** LBFnDPFT

**Based on:** LBFnDHPW

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: LBFBDPFT

CCHS 1.1 Name: LBFADPFT

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DPFT

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DPFT

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old and who did not work in the year preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDPFT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	LBFnDHPW = NA	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	LBFnDHPW = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFnDHPW >= 30	Full-time
2	LBFnDHPW < 30	Part-time

## 7) Job Status Over Past Year

**Variable name:** LBFnDJST

**Based on:** LBFn\_11, LBFn\_22, LBFn\_61, LBFn\_71

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: LBFBDJST

CCHS 1.1 Name: LBFADJST

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DJST

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DJST

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDJST	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_61 = 52	Has had a job throughout the past year
2	LBFn_71 = 52	Was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year
3	LBFn_22 = 2	Was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year
4	(LBFn_61 + LBFn_71) = 52 and (0 < LBFn_71 < 52) and LBFn_61 < 52	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for other part of the year
5	LBFn_61 < 52 and LBFn_71 = 0	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year
6	LBFn_71 < 52 and LBFn_21 = 2 and (LBFn_11 = 1 or LBFn_22 = 1)	Was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year
7	(LBFn_61 + LBFn_71) < 52 and (0 < LBFn_71 < 52) and LBFn_61 < 52	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of year
99 (NS)	(LBFn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_61 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_71 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 8) Labour Force Activity of Students

**Variable name:** LBFnDSTU

**Modules used:** Socio-demographic characteristics (SDC), Labour force (LBF)

**Based on:** SDCn\_8, SDCn\_9, LBFn\_01, LBFn\_02, LBFn\_21

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: LBFBDSTU

CCHS 1.1 Name: LBFADSTU

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DSWS

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DSWS

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's working status if were a student.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old who were not studying at the time of the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDSTU	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75 or SDCn_8 = 2	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	(LBFn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SDCn_9 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(LBFn_01 = 1 or LBFn_02 = 1 or LBFn_21 = 1) and SDCn_9 = 1	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time
2	(LBFn_01 = 1 or LBFn_02 = 1 or LBFn_21 = 1) and SDCn_9 = 2	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time
3	LBFn_21 = 2 and SDCn_9 = 1	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time
4	LBFn_21 = 2 and SDCn_9 = 2	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time

## Income (5 DVs)

### 1) Total Household Income - 2 Categories

**Variable name:** INCnDIA2

**Based on:** DHHnDHSZ, INCn\_3A, INCn\_3B, INCn\_3C, INCn\_3D, INCn\_3E, INCn\_3F

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: INCBDA2

CCHS 1.1 Name: INCADIA2

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA2

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA2

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA2

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA2

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA2 (*formerly DVINC294*)

**Description:** This variable classifies the total household income into 2 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCnDIA2	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCn_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCn_3A = 3 or INCn_3B = 1 or INCn_3D = 1) or (DHHnDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCn_3A = 1, 3) or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and [(INCn_3A = 1, 3) or INCn_3F = 1]	Low income < \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; < \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; < \$30,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCn_3A = 2 or INCn_3D = 2) or (DHHnDHSZ = 3, 4) and INCn_3A = 2 or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and (INCn_3E = 2 or INCn_3F = 2)	Middle or High Income >= \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; >= \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; >= \$30,000 if 5+ people
9 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification



## 2) Total Household Income - 4 Categories

**Variable name:** INCnDIA4

**Based on:** DHHnDHSZ, INCn\_3A, INCn\_3B, INCn\_3C, INCn\_3D, INCn\_3E, INCn\_3F, INCn\_3G

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: INCBDA4

CCHS 1.1 Name: INCADIA4

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA4

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA4

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA4

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA4

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA4 (formerly DVINC494)

**Description:** This variable classifies the total household income into 4 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCnDIA4	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCn_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCn_3A = 3 or INCn_3B = 1 or INCn_3D = 1) or (DHHnDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCn_3A = 1, 3) or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and [(INCn_3A = 1, 3) or INCn_3F = 1]	Lowest income < \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; < \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; < \$30,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCn_3D = 2 or INCn_3F = 1) or (DHHnDHSZ = 3, 4) and INCn_3E = 1 or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and [INCn_3F = 2 or (INCn_3G = 1, 2)]	Lower middle income \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 1 or 2; \$20,000 to \$39,999 if 3 or 4; \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 5+
3	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCn_3F = 2 or (INCn_3G = 1, 2)] or (DHHnDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCn_3G = 1, 2, 3) or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and INCn_3G = 3	Upper middle income \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 1 or 2; \$40,000 to \$79,999 if 3 or 4; \$60,000 to \$79,999 if 5+
4	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCn_3G = 3, 4) or DHHnDHSZ >= 3 and INCn_3G = 4	Highest Income > \$60,000 if 1 or 2; > \$80,000 if 3+

9 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification
--------	------	---

### 3) Total Household Income - 5 Categories

**Variable name:** INCnDIA5

**Based on:** DHHnDHSZ, INCn\_3A, INCn\_3B, INCn\_3C, INCn\_3D, INCn\_3E, INCn\_3F, INCn\_3G

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: INCBDA5

CCHS 1.1 Name: INCADIA5

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA5

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA5

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA5

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA5

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA5 (formerly DVINC594)

**Description:** This variable classifies the total household income into 5 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCnDIA5	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCn_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DHHnDHSZ < 5 and (INCn_3A = 3 or INCn_3B = 1) or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and (INCn_3A = 3 or INCn_3B = 1 or INCn_3D = 1)	Lowest Income < \$10,000 if 1 to 4 people; < \$15,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and INCn_3D = 1 or (DHHnDHSZ = 3, 4) and INCn_3B = 2 or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and (INCn_3D = 2 or INCn_3F = 1)	Lower Middle Income \$10,000 to \$14,999 if 1 or 2; \$10,000 to \$19,999 if 3 or 4; \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 5+
3	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCn_3D = 2 or INCn_3F = 1) or (DHHnDHSZ = 3, 4) and INCn_3E = 1 or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and [INCn_3F = 2 or (INCn_3G = 1, 2)]	Middle Income \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 1 or 2; \$20,000 to \$39,999 if 3 or 4; \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 5+

4	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCn_3F = 2 or (INCn_3G = 1, 2)] or (DHHnDHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCn_3G = 1, 2, 3) or DHHnDHSZ >= 5 and INCn_3G = 3	Upper Middle Income \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 1 or 2; \$40,000 to \$79,999 if 3 or 4; \$60,000 to \$79,999 if 5+
5	(DHHnDHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCn_3G = 3, 4) or DHHnDHSZ >= 3 and INCn_3G = 4	Highest Income > \$60,000 if 1 or 2; > \$80,000 if 3+
9 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

#### 4) Total Household Income - All Sources

**Variable name:** INCnDHH

**Based on:** INCn\_3A, INCn\_3C, INCn\_3D, INCn\_3F, INCn\_3G

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: INCBDDHH

CCHS 1.1 Name: INCADHH

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: INC2DHH

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: INC0DHH

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: INC8DHH

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: INC6DHH

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: INC4DHH (formerly DVHHIN94)

**Description:** This variable groups the total household income from all sources.

Value of INCnDHH	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(INCn_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INCn_3A = 3	No income
2	INCn_3C = 1	Less than \$5,000
3	INCn_3C = 2	\$5,000 TO \$9,999
4	INCn_3D = 1	\$10,000 TO \$14,999
5	INCn_3D = 2	\$15,000 TO \$19,999
6	INCn_3F = 1	\$20,000 TO \$29,999
7	INCn_3F = 2	\$30,000 TO \$39,999
8	INCn_3G = 1	\$40,000 TO \$49,999
9	INCn_3G = 2	\$50,000 TO \$59,999
10	INCn_3G = 3	\$60,000 TO \$79,999
11	INCn_3G = 4	\$80,000 +
99 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

## 5) Personal Income, All Sources

**Variable name:** INCnDPER

**Based on:** INCn\_4A, INCn\_4C, INCn\_4D, INCn\_4F, INCn\_4G

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: INCBDPER

CCHS 1.1 Name: INCADPER

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: INC2DPER

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: INC0DPER

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: INC8DPER

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's personal income from all sources.

**Note:** Respondent less than 15 years old were excluded from the population.

Value of INCnDPER	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	(INCn_4A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(INCn_4A = 3, NA)	No income
2	INCn_4C = 1	Less than \$5,000
3	INCn_4C = 2	\$5,000 TO \$9,999
4	INCn_4D = 1	\$10,000 TO \$14,999
5	INCn_4D = 2	\$15,000 TO \$19,999
6	INCn_4F = 1	\$20,000 TO \$29,999
7	INCn_4F = 2	\$30,000 TO \$39,999
8	INCn_4G = 1	\$40,000 TO \$49,999
9	INCn_4G = 2	\$50,000 TO \$59,999
10	INCn_4G = 3	\$60,000 TO \$79,999
11	INCn_4G = 4	\$80,000 +
99 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

## **Food Insecurity (1 DV)**

### **1) Flag Indicating Food Insecurity**

**Variable name:** FINnF1

**Based on:** FINn\_1, FINn\_2, FINn\_3

**Previous usage:**

CCHS 1.2 Name: not applicable

CCHS 1.1 Name: FINAF1

NPHS Cycle 5 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 4 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 3 Name: FIC8F1

NPHS Cycle 2 Name: not applicable

NPHS Cycle 1 Name: not applicable

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent had any food insecurity in the past 12 months. The respondent is considered to have experienced food insecurity if any of the following conditions are met: 1) the respondent or someone else in the household worried that there would not be enough to eat because of a lack of money; 2) the respondent or someone else in the household did not have enough to eat because of a lack of money; or 3) the respondent or someone else in the household did not eat the quality or variety of foods that they wanted to eat because of a lack of money.

<b>Value of FINnF1</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
6 (NA)	FINnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
2	FINn_1 = 3 and FINn_2 = 3 and FINn_3 = 3	No food insecurity
1	(FINn_1 = 1, 2) or (FINn_2 = 1, 2) or (FINn_3 = 1, 2)	Some food insecurity
9 (NS)	(FINn_1 = DK, R, NS) or (FINn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (FINn_3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)